## CAPITAL UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY, ISLAMABAD



# High Temperature Modeling of Wide Bandgap Field Effect Transistors

by

Saif ur Rehman

A thesis submitted in partial fulfillment for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

in the

Faculty of Engineering Department of Electrical Engineering

2019

## High Temperature Modeling of Wide Bandgap Field Effect Transistors

By Saif ur Rehman (PE123012)

Dr. Jianjun Gao School of information Science and Technology East China Normal University, China

Dr. Arif Khan School of Computing and Mathematics Charles Sturt University, Australia

> Dr. M. Mansoor Ahmed (Thesis Supervisor)

Dr. Noor Muhammad Khan (Head, Department of Electrical Engineering)

> Dr. Imtiaz Ahmad Taj (Dean, Faculty of Engineering)

## DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING CAPITAL UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY ISLAMABAD

2019

### Copyright $\bigodot$ 2019 by Mr. Saif ur Rehman

All rights reserved. No part of this thesis may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, by any information storage and retrieval system without the prior written permission of the author. In the memory of my parents



### CAPITAL UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY ISLAMABAD

Expressway, Kahuta Road, Zone-V, Islamabad Phone:+92-51-111-555-666 Fax: +92-51-4486705 Email: <u>info@cust.edu.pk</u> Website: https://www.cust.edu.pk

### **CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL**

This is to certify that the research work presented in the thesis, entitled "High Temperature Modelling of Wide Band Gap Field Effect Transistors" was conducted under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Mansoor Ahmed. No part of this thesis has been submitted anywhere else for any other degree. This thesis is submitted to the Department of Electrical Engineering, Capital University of Science and Technology in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor in Philosophy in the field of Electrical Engineering. The open defence of the thesis was conducted on June 24, 2019.

Student Name: Mr. Saif ur Rehman (PE123012)

The Examining Committee unanimously agrees to award PhD degree in the mentioned field.

#### **Examination Committee :**

(a)	External Examiner 1:	Dr. Arshad Saleem Bhatti, Professor COMSATS University, Islamabad	12
(b)	External Examiner 2:	Dr. Shabbir Majeed Chaudhry Associate Professor UET, Taxila	
(c)	Internal Examiner :	Dr. Muhammad Ashraf Professor CUST, Islamabad	-1
Supe	rvisor Name :	Dr. Muhammad Mansoor Ahmed Professor CUST, Islamabad	N N
Nam	e of HoD :	Dr. Noor Muhammad Khan Professor CUST, Islamabad	
Nam	e of Dean :	Dr. Imtiaz Ahmad Taj Professor CUST, Islamabad	A

ed Selen

#### **AUTHOR'S DECLARATION**

I, Mr. Saif ur Rehman (Registration No. PE-123012), hereby state that my PhD thesis titled, 'High Temperature Modelling of Wide Band Gap Field Effect Transistors' is my own work and has not been submitted previously by me for taking any degree from Capital University of Science and Technology, Islamabad or anywhere else in the country/ world.

At any time, if my statement is found to be incorrect even after my graduation, the University has the right to withdraw my PhD Degree.

(**Mr. Saif ur Rehman**) Registration No : PE123012

Dated:

24

June, 2019

#### PLAGIARISM UNDERTAKING

I solemnly declare that research work presented in the thesis titled "**High Temperature Modelling of Wide Band Gap Field Effect Transistors**" is solely my research work with no significant contribution from any other person. Small contribution/ help wherever taken has been duly acknowledged and that complete thesis has been written by me.

I understand the zero tolerance policy of the HEC and Capital University of Science and Technology towards plagiarism. Therefore, I as an author of the above titled thesis declare that no portion of my thesis has been plagiarized and any material used as reference is properly referred/ cited.

I undertake that if I am found guilty of any formal plagiarism in the above titled thesis even after award of PhD Degree, the University reserves the right to withdraw/ revoke my PhD degree and that HEC and the University have the right to publish my name on the HEC/ University Website on which names of students are placed who submitted plagiarized thesis.

(**Mr. Saif ur Rehman**) Registration No : PE123012

Dated:

24

June, 2019

## List of Publications

It is certified that following publication(s) have been made out of the research work that has been carried out for this thesis:-

- S. Rehman, M. M. Ahmed, U. Rafique, and M. N. Khan, "A nonlinear model to assess DC/AC performance reliability of submicron SiC MES-FETs," *Journal of Computational Electronics*, vol. 17, no. 3, pp 1199-1209, 2018.
- S. Rehman, M. M. Ahmed, U. F. Ahmed, and M. N. Khan, "Temperature dependent analytical DC model for wide bandgap MESFETs," *IEEE Access*, vol. 7, pp. 49702-49711, 2019.
- S. Rehman, U. F. Ahmed, M. M. Ahmed, and U. Rafique, "An improved space charge distribution analytical model to assess FET's intrinsic capacitors," *Submitted in Turkish Journal of Electrical Engineering and Computer Sciences*, 2019.
- 4. S. Rehman, U. Rafique, U. F. Ahmed, M. N. Khan, and M. M. Ahmed, "Effects of substrate on the AC performance of submicron GaN HEMTs," Proceedings of 13<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Emerging Technologies (ICET), pp. 1-7, 2017. Retrieved from https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/iel7/8270720/82816 48/08281750.pdf

#### Papers not included in this research

- M. N. Khan, U. F. Ahmed, M. M. Ahmed, and S. Rehman, "An improved model to assess temperature-dependent DC characteristics of submicron GaN HEMTs," *Journal of Computational Electronics*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 653-662, 2018.
- 2. M. N. Khan, U. F. Ahmed, M. M. Ahmed, and **S. Rehman**, "Simulation and comparative analysis of the DC characteristics of submicron GaN HEMTs

for use in CAD software," *Journal of Computational Electronics*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 482-491, 2019.

- M. N. Khan, U. F. Ahmed, M. M. Ahmed, and S. Rehman, "An improved temperature dependent analytical model to predict AlGaN/GaN HEMTs AC characteristics," Accepted in International Journal of Numerical Modeling: Electronic Networks, Devices and Fields, 2019.
- 4. S. Rehman, H. F. Usman, R. M. Asif, and H. M. Ashraf, "Performance evaluation of submicron SiC MESFET," *Proceedings of International Electrical Engineering Congress (iEECON)*, pp. 1-4, 2018. Retrieved from https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8712187
- U. F. Ahmed, S. Rehman, U. Rafique, and M. M. Ahmed, "AlGaN/GaN FinFET: A Comparative Study," *Proceedings of 14<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Emerging Technologies (ICET)*, pp. 1-6, 2018. Retrieved from https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8603581.pdf

(Saif ur Rehman) Registration No: PE123012

## Acknowledgements

I humbly praise and grateful to ALMIGHTY ALLAH, Who permits me to live and accomplish tasks, including the research work presented in this thesis.

Dr. Muhammad Mansoor Ahmed, my Supervisor and the Vice President of Capital University of Science And Technology (CUST), is the person who is always there to help me during my entire PhD program. I would have been no where without him. I feel very proud while working under his kind supervision. I offer my sincerest thanks to him for his many years of patience, guidance, illustrious advices, useful suggestions, kind and dynamic supervision throughout the research work. His personal interest, valuable suggestions, constructive, thoughtful and affectionate behavior resulted in the completion of this thesis.

I would like to thank administration of CUST for providing me with an excellent environment perfect for conducting research and a scholarship for PhD studies. I am also thankful to Dean, Faculty of Engineering, Prof. Dr. Imtiaz Ahmad Taj, Head of Department, Prof. Dr. Noor M. Khan. I would also like to thank Prof. Dr. Fazal ur Rehman, Mr. Umer Farooq Ahmed, Mr. Umair Rafique, Mr. Muhammad Naeem Khan for their cooperation, help and valuable suggestions.

I also wish to express my feelings of gratitude to my father (late), mother (late), wife, brothers, sisters and other relatives, who prayed for my health and brilliant future. I would not have achieved these goals without their sincere co-operation and love. I am also using this opportunity to thank all my friends who prayed for me and encouraged me through their love and sincerity.

May ALLAH bless them all.

(Saif ur Rehman) Registration No: PE123012

## Abstract

In 1<sup>st</sup> part of the thesis, an improved temperature dependent analytical model is presented for wide bandgap MESFETs output characteristics. The model involves self-heating effects, which is a common phenomenon in FETs meant to handle a relatively large current and exhibit negative conductance in their output characteristics. A comparative analysis of modeled and observed characteristics exhibited a significant improvement in the modeled data.

In 2<sup>nd</sup> part, an analytical model is presented to assess Miller capacitors of FETs. Based on four distinct regions underneath the Schottky barrier gate of the device, analytical expressions are developed to assess Miller capacitors for both linear, as well as, for saturation regions of operation. It is shown that, relative to earlier reported models, the proposed technique exhibited a significant improvement in assessing the device Miller capacitors.

In 3<sup>rd</sup> part, substrate effects on AC performance of wide bandgap FETs are discussed. A comparative analysis is established, which demonstrated that both Si and SiC substrates are equally good, and there is a nominal change in the AC performance of the device by changing the substrate from Si to SiC. Particle swarm optimization technique is used to achieve optimized intrinsic parameters by involving measured S-parameters. It is established that Si substrate, which is considerably cheaper than SiC, could comfortably be employed to fabricate submicron GaN HEMTs.

Finally, 4<sup>th</sup> part of the thesis presents a nonlinear model to simulate the I - V characteristics of submicron SiC FETs. The region where the Schottky barrier gate loses its control on the channel current, because of the high biased, is successfully modeled for better understanding of the device operation. It is shown that the device performance drastically affected when transconductance to output conductance ratio is less than unity. By attaining accurate compliance between the observed and modeled output characteristics, even for those conditions where the channel is behaving erroneously, device AC parameters are extracted to predict the reliability of the device characteristics under intense operating conditions.

# Contents

A	uthor	's Declaration	V
P	lagiar	ism Undertaking v	i
Li	st of	Publications v	i
A	cknov	vledgements i	x
A	bstra	ct	x
Li	st of	Figures xi	v
Li	st of	Tables xv	i
A	bbrev	riations xi	x
Sy	mbo	ls xx	i
1	Intr	oduction	1
	1.1	Background	1
	1.2	Wide Bandgap Semiconductors	2
	1.3	Figure of Merit	3
	1.4	Metal Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor (MESFET)	5
	1.5	High Electron Mobility Transistor (HEMT)	8
	1.6	Output Characteristics of FETs	1
		1.6.1 Transconductance, $G_M$	2
		1.6.2 Output Conductance, $G_D$ 1	3
	1.7	Intrinsic/AC Model Parameters of FETs	5
		1.7.1 Transit Time Delay, $\tau$	6
		1.7.2 Channel Resistance, $R_I$	7
		1.7.3 Intrinsic Capacitances	7
	1.0	1.7.4 Unity Gain Frequency, $f_T$	8
	1.8	Research Questions	9
	1.9	Thesis Contributions	U
	1.10	1  ness Outline	U

2	Lite	rature Review	23
	2.1	Introduction	23
	2.2	Wide Bandgap MESFETs	26
	2.3	Wide Bandgap HEMTs	30
	2.4	Self-Heating Effects	32
	2.5	Short Channel and Substrate Effects	34
	2.6	Modeling Techniques	37
		2.6.1 MESFET Models	38
		2.6.2 HEMT Models	41
		2.6.3 Nonlinear Compact Models	44
		2.6.4 Capacitor Models	47
	2.7	RF/AC Analysis	49
	2.8	Intrinsic Parameter Extraction Techniques	51
	2.9	Novel Structures	53
	2.10	Summary	56
	_		
3	Tem	perature Dependent FET's Analytical Model	58
	3.1 2.0	Introduction	58 60
	3.2	Model Development	60 C7
	ა.ა ე_4	Modeled Characteristics	07
	3.4	Summary	79
4	Ass	essment of FET's Intrinsic Capacitors	81
	4.1	Introduction	81
	4.2	Charge Evaluation	84
		4.2.1 For Region-I	87
		4.2.2 For Region-II	87
		4.2.3 For Region-III	88
		4.2.4 For Region-IV	88
	4.3	Gate-to-drain Capacitor, $C_{GD}$	89
		4.3.1 Linear Region	89
		4.3.2 Saturation Region	91
	4.4	Gate-to-source Capacitor, $C_{GS}$	95
		4.4.1 Linear Region	95
		4.4.2 Saturation Region	96
	4.5	Discussion	100
	4.6	Summary	103
5	Sub	strates Effects on FET's AC Parameters	104
0	51	Introduction	104 104
	5.2	AC Equivalent Circuits and Parameters	104
	0.2	Extraction	106
	53	Besults And Discussion	110
	5.0	Summary	120
	0.1		± 40

6	Reliability of High Power FET's DC and AC Characteristics		
	6.1	Introduction	. 122
	6.2	Model Development	. 125
	6.3	Measured and Simulated DC Characteristics	. 127
	6.4	Assessment of Intrinsic AC Parameters	. 135
	6.5	Summary	. 142
7	Con	clusion and Future Work	144
	7.1	Future Extension	. 147
Bi	bliog	graphy	149

# List of Figures

1.1	Electron drift velocity as a function of electrical field for different	
	temperatures [10]	4
1.2	A crossectional view of an operating MESFET; illustrating recessed	C
	gate technology.	6
1.3	Input/output power characteristics of 4H-SiC MESFET [20]	7
1.4	Crosssectional view of HEMT	8
1.5	Gain, drain efficiency and PAE versus $P_{out}$ of a HEMT device for $V_{DS} = 28$ V at 6 GHz [25].	10
1.6	I - V characteristics of an <i>n</i> -channel FET	11
1.7	Temperature dependent variation in $G_M$ and $G_D$ of a MESFET [28].	14
1.8	AC equivalent circuit model of a common source configuration MES-	
	FET	16
1.9	Temperature dependent variation in $C_{GS}$ and $C_{GD}$ capacitors of a MESFET [28]	18
2.1	Intrinsic carrier concentration of different semiconductor materials	95
0.0	Unity gain frequency yangus gate length for four different gate to	20
2.2	drain spacing [75]	35
93	Effect of channel doping on small signal parameters of 4H SiC MFS	00
2.0	FET [75]	50
3.1	A crossselectional view of a submicron MESFET.	61
3.2	Modeled and experimental [196] DC characteristics at $T = 300$ K	
	of a 0.3 $\mu$ m GaN MESFET for $V_{GS} = 1$ V to -9 V with a step of 2 V.	69
3.3	Modeled and experimental [189] DC characteristics at $T = 300$ K	
	of a 1 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET for $V_{GS} = 0$ V to -16 V with a step of 4 V.	71
3.4	Modeled and experimental [189] DC characteristics at $T = 500$ K	
	of a 1 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET for $V_{GS} = 0$ V to -16 V with a step of 4 V.	73
3.5	Modeled and experimental [196] output conductance of a 0.3 $\mu m$	
	gate length GaN MESFET at $T = 300$ K (a) Proposed (b) Ahmed	
	model [98]	74
3.6	Modeled and experimental [189] output conductance of a 1 $\mu$ m gate	
	length SiC MESFET at $T = 300$ K (a) Proposed (b) Ahmed model	
	[98]	76

3.7	Modeled and experimental [189] output conductance of a 1 $\mu$ m gate length SiC MESFET at $T = 500$ K (a) Proposed (b) Ahmed model [98].
3.8	Measured (symbols) and modeled (lines) temperature dependent transconductance of a 1 $\mu$ m gate length SiC MESFET
4.1	An operating MESFET with four distinct charge regions of the depletion layer: Region-I is defined by $L_0$ ; Region-II is defined by $L_1$ : Region-III is defined by $L_2$ and finally, Region-IV is defined by the length $L_3$
4.2	Variation in gate-to-drain capacitor $(C_{GD})$ for both linear and sat- uration regions of operation of a MESFET having $W = 500 \ \mu m$ , $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu m$ , $a = 0.3 \ \mu m$ and $N = 2.79 \times 10^{23} \ m^{-3}$ ; (a) as a function of drain bias (b) as a function of gate bias.
4.3	Variation in gate-to-source capacitor $(C_{GD})$ for both linear and sat- uration regions of operation of a MESFET having $W = 500 \ \mu m$ , $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu m$ , $a = 0.3 \ \mu m$ and $N = 2.79 \times 10^{23} \ m^{-3}$ ; (a) as a function of drain bias (b) as a function of gate bias
4.4	Gate-to-drain capacitor $(C_{GD})$ of a MESFET having $W = 500 \ \mu \text{m}$ , $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu \text{m}$ , $a = 0.3 \ \mu \text{m}$ and $N = 2.79 \times 10^{23} \ \text{m}^{-3}$ ; (a) as a function of drain bias (b) as a function of gate bias. Experimental
4.5	data from Ref. [203]
5.1	Small signal equivalent circuit of a GaN/AlGaN HEMT (a) with
5.2	substrate loss elements (b) conventional model
5.3	Measured and simulated S-parameters of a submicron GaN/AlGaN HEMT fabricated on SiC substrate (a) magnitude (b) phase 113
5.4	Insertion loss with and without substrate distributed network pa- rameters of submicron HEMTs fabricated on Si and SiC substrates 116
5.5	Plot of Rollet's stability factor, $\kappa$ as function of frequency for a GaN/AlGaN HEMT fabricate on Si substrate 117
5.6	Maximum stable gain (MSG) and maximum available gain (MAG) of a submicron GaN/AlGaN HEMT fabricated on Si substrate as- sessed using (a) substrate distributed network shown in Fig. 5.1(a)
5.7	and (b) without substrate distributed network Fig. 5.1(b) 118 Maximum stable gain (MSG) and maximum available gain (MAG) of a submicron GaN/AlGaN HEMT fabricated on SiC substrate as- sessed using (a) substrate distributed network shown in Fig. 5.1(a)
	and (b) without substrate distributed network Fig. 5.1(b) 119

<ul> <li>operating conditions</li></ul>	6.1	A crosssectional view of a SiC MESFET; the dotted line shows the modification of the Schottky barrier depletion under intense
<ul> <li>6.2 Simulated (solid line) and observed (filled circle) output characteristics of a 0.5 μm SiC MESFET obtained using (a) the Riaz model [26] and (b) by the proposed model for V<sub>GS</sub> = 0 V to -12 V in steps of -2 V.</li> <li>6.3 Simulated (solid line) and observed (filled circle) transconductance of a submicron SiC MESFET.</li> <li>6.4 Comparison of output conductance (G<sub>D</sub>) evaluated using the proposed model versus the best reported model [26] for a submicron SiC MESFET.</li> <li>6.5 Ratio of transconductance to output conductance (G<sub>M</sub>/G<sub>D</sub>) at (a) V<sub>DS</sub> = 25 V, where the device is operating normally, and at (b) V<sub>DS</sub> = 45 V, where the device exhibits a sharp increase in drain current.</li> <li>6.6 (a) Drain-to-source capacitance, C<sub>DS</sub>, (b) gate-to-drain capacitance, C<sub>GD</sub>, and (c) gate-to-source capacitance, C<sub>GS</sub>, of a 0.5 μm SiC MESFET. Open circles (•) show capacitances calculated using the model proposed herein.</li> <li>6.7 Unity gain frequency (f<sub>T</sub>) of a 0.5 μm SiC MESFET. Open circles</li> </ul>		operating conditions
<ul> <li>of -2 V</li></ul>	6.2	Simulated (solid line) and observed (filled circle) output character- istics of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET obtained using (a) the Riaz model [26] and (b) by the proposed model for $V_{GS} = 0$ V to -12 V in steps
<ul> <li>6.3 Simulated (solid line) and observed (filled circle) transconductance of a submicron SiC MESFET</li></ul>		of -2 V
<ul> <li>of a submicron SiC MESFET</li></ul>	6.3	Simulated (solid line) and observed (filled circle) transconductance
<ul> <li>6.4 Comparison of output conductance (G<sub>D</sub>) evaluated using the proposed model versus the best reported model [26] for a submicron SiC MESFET</li></ul>		of a submicron SiC MESFET
<ul> <li>6.5 Ratio of transconductance to output conductance (G<sub>M</sub>/G<sub>D</sub>) at (a) V<sub>DS</sub> = 25 V, where the device is operating normally, and at (b) V<sub>DS</sub> = 45 V, where the device exhibits a sharp increase in drain current.</li> <li>6.6 (a) Drain-to-source capacitance, C<sub>DS</sub>, (b) gate-to-drain capaci- tance, C<sub>GD</sub>, and (c) gate-to-source capacitance, C<sub>GS</sub>, of a 0.5 μm SiC MESFET. Open circles (•), represent values obtained from [26]; whereas filled circles (•) show capacitances calculated using the model proposed herein.</li> <li>6.7 Unity gain frequency (f<sub>T</sub>) of a 0.5 μm SiC MESFET. Open circles</li> </ul>	6.4	Comparison of output conductance $(G_D)$ evaluated using the pro- posed model versus the best reported model [26] for a submicron
<ul> <li>6.5 Ratio of transconductance to output conductance (G<sub>M</sub>/G<sub>D</sub>) at (a) V<sub>DS</sub> = 25 V, where the device is operating normally, and at (b) V<sub>DS</sub> = 45 V, where the device exhibits a sharp increase in drain current</li></ul>	0.5	SIC MESFEI
<ul> <li>v<sub>DS</sub> = 45 V, where the device exhibits a sharp increase in dram current</li></ul>	6.5	Ratio of transconductance to output conductance $(G_M/G_D)$ at (a) $V_{DS} = 25$ V, where the device is operating normally, and at (b) $V_{DS} = 45$ V, where the device subject to a sharp increase in drain
<ul> <li>6.6 (a) Drain-to-source capacitance, C<sub>DS</sub>, (b) gate-to-drain capacitance, C<sub>GD</sub>, and (c) gate-to-source capacitance, C<sub>GS</sub>, of a 0.5 μm SiC MESFET. Open circles (•), represent values obtained from [26]; whereas filled circles (•) show capacitances calculated using the model proposed herein</li></ul>		$v_{DS} = 43$ V, where the device exhibits a sharp increase in dram
<ul> <li>(a) Dram-to-source capacitance, C<sub>DS</sub>, (b) gate-to-dram capacitance, C<sub>GD</sub>, and (c) gate-to-source capacitance, C<sub>GS</sub>, of a 0.5 μm SiC MESFET. Open circles (•), represent values obtained from [26]; whereas filled circles (•) show capacitances calculated using the model proposed herein</li></ul>	66	$C_{\text{interfit}} = C_{\text{interfit}} = C_{inter$
<ul> <li>[26]; whereas filled circles (•) show capacitances calculated using the model proposed herein</li></ul>	0.0	(a) Dram-to-source capacitance, $C_{DS}$ , (b) gate-to-dram capaci- tance, $C_{GD}$ , and (c) gate-to-source capacitance, $C_{GS}$ , of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles ( $\circ$ ), represent values obtained from
the model proposed herein		[26]; whereas filled circles $(\bullet)$ show capacitances calculated using
6.7 Unity gain frequency $(f_T)$ of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles		the model proposed herein
represent values of $f_T$ obtained from Ref. [172], whereas filled circles	6.7	Unity gain frequency $(f_T)$ of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of $f_T$ obtained from Ref. [172], whereas filled circles
represent simulated values of $f_T$ obtained using the proposed model. 139		represent simulated values of $f_T$ obtained using the proposed model. 139
6.8 Transit time delay ( $\tau$ ) of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of $\tau$ obtained from Ref. [172], whereas filled circles	6.8	Transit time delay $(\tau)$ of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of $\tau$ obtained from Ref. [172], whereas filled circles
represent simulated values of $\tau$ obtained using the proposed model. 140		represent simulated values of $\tau$ obtained using the proposed model. 140
6.9 Channel resistance $(R_I)$ of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of $R_I$ obtained from [172] whereas filled circles	6.9	Channel resistance $(R_I)$ of a 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of $R_I$ obtained from [172] whereas filled circles
represent simulated values of $R_I$ obtained using the proposed model. 141		represent simulated values of $R_I$ obtained using the proposed model. 141

# List of Tables

1.1	Average properties of semiconductor materials [8]	3
1.2	Figure-of-merits for different materials [15]	5
1.3	A relative performance of depletion type MESFET and HEMT of	
	similar dimensions designed for microwave applications	9
2.1	Electrical parameters of SiC and GaN [35]	24
2.2	Development history of wide bandgap MESFETs	29
2.3	Development history of wide bandgap HEMTs	31
2.4	Effects of self-heating on FETs characteristics	33
2.5	Short channel and substrate effects on FETs characteristics	36
2.6	Historical perspective of MESFET's mathematical models.	40
2.7	HEMT analytical models.	43
2.8	$I_{DS}(V_{GS}, V_{DS})$ expressions of various nonlinear MESFETs models.	46
2.9	Various models developed so far for assessment of FET's Miller	
	capacitors	48
2.10	RF power performance of different MESFETs	50
2.11	Small signal model characteristics of FETs	53
2.12	Novel structures development for FETs	55
3.1	Physical parameters of GaN/SiC MESFETs	68
3.2	Bias dependent RMS error values between the modeled and the	
	experimental output characteristics of a 0.3 $\mu$ m GaN MESFET.	70
	Bold faces show lowest observed values.	70
3.3	Bias and temperature dependent RMS error values in modeled out-	70
2.4	put characteristics. Boid faces show lowest observed values	(2
3.4	Bias dependent RMS error values between the modeled and the ex-	
	perimental output conductance of a $0.3 \ \mu \text{m}$ gate length GaN MES-	75
2 5	Pier and temperature denordert DMS error values between the	15
3.0	Bias and temperature dependent RMS error values between the	
	length SiC MESEET. Pold force represent lowest error values	70
96	Big and temperature dependent DMC area related by the	10
0.6	modeled and the experimental transcenductance of a 1 vm rate	
	modeled and the experimental transconductance of a 1 $\mu$ m gate	70
	length SIC MESFELL Dold laces represent lowest error values	19

4.1	Root mean square error (RMSE) in SiC MESFET $C_{GS}$ and $C_{GD}$ capacitors values evaluated using different depletion regions as illustrated in Fig. 4.1. The least RMSE for each case is shown in bold face
5.1	Values of extrinsic parameters of an HEMT used in PSO to assess intrinsic parameters
5.2	Comparative analysis of RMS errors between measured and simulated S-parameters of submicron HEMTs fabricated on Si/SiC sub-
	strate
5.3	Extracted intrinsic parameters of submicron HEMTs fabricated on Si and SiC substrates
6.2	Optimized parameters of Eq. (6.4) for a submicron SiC MESFET 128
6.3	Comparison of RMS error values of various models in simulating the $I - V$ characteristics shown in Fig. 6.2
6.4	RMS error values of output conductance $(G_D)$ evaluated using the proposed model in comparison with that in Ref. [26], for a submi-
	cron SiC MESFET characteristics shown in Fig. 6.4
6.5	Variation in Miller capacitance values on changing the $V_{DS}$ of a
	submicron SiC MESFET from 35 to 45 V, obtained using the con- ventional [172] and the proposed techniques
6.6	Intrinsic small-signal parameters of 0.5 $\mu$ m SiC MESFET at $V_{GS}$ =
	0 V evaluated using the model of Riaz [172] in comparison with that
	proposed herein

# Abbreviations

$\mathbf{AC}$	Alternating current
AlN	Aluminium nitride
AlGaN	Aluminium gallium nitride
$Al_2O_3$	Aluminium oxide
ADS	Advanced design system
BFM	Baliga figure of merit
BHFFM	Baliga high frequency figure of merit
C-V	Capacitance-voltage
CAD	Computer aided design
DC	Direct current
DIBL	Drain induced barrier lowering
FET	Field effect transistor
GaAs	Gallium arsenide
GaN	Gallium nitride
GSW	Gaussian standing wave
$\mathbf{GA}$	Genetic algorithm
HEMT	High electron mobility transistor
<i>I-V</i>	Current-voltage
JFET	Junction field effect transistor
JFM	Johnson figure of merit
KFM	Keyes figure of merit
MESFET	Metal semiconductor field effect transistor
MMIC	Monolithic microwave integrated circuit
MAG, MSG	Maximum available and stable gain

NF	Noise figure
PAE	Power added efficiency
PD	Power density
PGA	Post gate anealing
PSO	Particle swarm optimization
QW-EBL	Quantum well electron blocking layer
$\mathbf{RF}$	Radio frequency
RMSE	Root mean square error
Si, SiC	Silicon and silicon carbide
SiGe	Silicon germanium
SI	Semi-insulating
SPICE	Simulation program with integrated circuit emphasis
$\mathbf{SSM}$	Small signal model
VNA	Vector network analyzer
2D	Two dimensional
2DEG	Two dimensional electron gas

# Symbols

a	Channel epi-layer thickness
A	Area of the device
b	Buffer layer thickness
С	Speed of light
$C_{DS}, C_{GS}, C_{GD}$	Drain-to-source, gate-to-source and gate-to-drain
	capacitances
$C_{PD}, C_{PG}$	Drain and gate pad capacitances
$C_{ m total}$	Total capacitance
$C_{sub}$	Substrate capacitance
E	Applied electric field
$E_s$	Saturation field
$E_g$	Energy band-gap
$f_T$	Unity gain frequency
$G_M, G_D$	Transconductance and output conductance
$G_{MT}, G_{DT}$	Temperature dependent transconductance and output
	conductance
$G_{ML}, G_{DL}$	Linear region transconductance and output conductance
$G_{MS}, G_{DS}$	Saturation region transconductance and output conductance
$G_{epi}, G_{sub}$	Conductances of epi-layer and substrate
h(x)	Depletion layer height at any point $x$
$h_0, h_d$	Depletion layer height nearer to the source and drain
$h_1$	Depletion height where carriers attain $v_s$
$I_D$	Drain current

$I_{DS}, I_{DSS}$	Drain-to-source current
$I_{DS(lin)}, I_{DS(sat)}$	Linear and saturation region $I_{DS}$
$I_{DST}$	Temperature dependent drain-to-source current
$I_{DS(exp)}, I_{DS(sim)}$	Experimental and simulated drain-to-source current
$I_P$	Pinch-off current
$I_M$	Current source
$L_g$	Gate length
$L_{GD}$	Gate-to-drain length
$L_i$	Channel length at specific location
$L_s, L_d$	Separation between source-gate and drain-gate
$L_S, L_D, L_G$	Source, drain and gate side inductances
N	Carrier concentration
$N_b$	Buffer layer doping density
$N_D$	Channel doping concentration
$P_{out}$	Output power
$Q_i$	Charge at specific location
q	Electron charge
$R_S, R_D, R_G$	Source, drain and gate side resistances
$R_{DS}$	Drain-to-source resistance
$R_C$	Contact resistance
$R_I$	Input resistance
$R_{TH}$	Thermal resistance
$R_{CH}$	Channel resistance
$S_{ij}$	Scattering parameters
$T, T_{max}$	Absolute and maximum temperature
$u_0, u_d$	Normalized depletion layer width near source and
	drain electrodes
$u_1$	Depletion width where carriers attain $\upsilon_s$
$V_G$	Gate voltages
$V_{GS}$	Gate-to-source voltages
$V_D$	Drain voltages

Drain-to-source voltages
Saturation voltage
Potential across the specific length
Threshold voltage
Shift in threshold voltage
Built-in potential
Breakdown voltage
Pinch-off voltage
Gate width
Depletion thickness layer towards the buffer and the
channel
Admittance
Fitting parameters
Electron mobility
Low field mobility
Relative permittivity of a semiconductor material
Permittivity of free space
Velocity
Saturation velocity
Thermal conductivity of material and Rollet's stability
factor
Transit delay time
Angular frequency

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Background

Great progress has been made in the field of electrical power systems after the invention of transistor and thyristor. The main purpose of these devices is to handle current and voltage at high power and frequency. Numerous semiconductor devices are currently being used in the industry, but none of them have achieved more popularity than transistor.

In 1925, an Austro-Hungarian Physicist Julius Edgar Lilienfield presented the idea of field effect transistor (FET) and was granted a patent in 1930 [1]. Oskar Heil also presented various patents on FETs and was one of the inventors of FETs [2]. In 1947, William Shockley and his team developed first practical junction field effect transistor (JFET) [3]. Shockley's efforts opened the new door for the development of commercialized FETs.

In 1966, Mead [4] developed a FET by replacing p-n junction with a Schottky junction beneath the gate, and used compound semiconductor material such as GaAs and named it metal semiconductor field effect transistor (MESFET). MES-FETs can operate at high frequencies, and offer significant power efficiency and output power density (PD). FETs high frequency and power operations were further improved with the invention of high electron mobility transistors (HEMTs).

Both MESFETs and HEMTs are favorable devices for harsh environment due to their wide bandgaps, and they have relatively high thermal conduction allowing the device to function at elevated temperature.

## **1.2** Wide Bandgap Semiconductors

Silicon (Si) and Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) are the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> generation semiconductor materials, respectively; while Silicon Carbide (SiC) and Gallium Nitride (GaN) are known as the 3<sup>rd</sup> generation semiconductor materials [5]. Si/GaAS have narrow band gaps with values 1.12 eV and 1.4 eV, respectively; as given in Table 1.1, while SiC and GaN have wide bandgaps (> 3 eV). Wide bandgap semiconductors are suitable for high power and high temperature devices, as they retain their fundamental characteristics at high operating temperature (500 °C). FETs fabricated using wide bandgap semiconductors have superior performance compared to GaAs and Si based FETs [6].

The superior electrical characteristics offered by SiC and GaN devices are primarily associated with the material's high thermal conductivity, radiation hardness and immunity to hot carriers degradation [7]. Table 1.1 shows the average properties of different semiconductor materials normally used in microelectronic industry [8]. Data of the table show that as compared to other materials, SiC and GaN have high  $v_s$  and  $\kappa$ , which leads to high switching speed and operating voltages.

Generally, at high temperature and frequency, electrical properties of a device change rapidly. Electrical parameters such as v and  $\mu$  have strong dependence on temperature and play a significant role in determining the device performance. The magnitude of v is inversely proportional to temperature and its variation with E is given by [9]

$$v(E) = E \times \mu(E) \tag{1.1}$$

Material	$E_g$	$\varepsilon_r$	$\mu$	$\upsilon_s$	Ε	$\kappa$	$T_{max}$
	(eV)		$(\mathrm{cm}^2/\mathrm{Vs})$	$(\mathrm{cm/s})$	(MV/cm)	(W/cm.K)	$(^{\circ}C)$
Si	1.12	11.7	1400	$1\! imes\!10^7$	0.3	1.5	300
GaAs	1.4	12.8	8500	$1\! imes\!10^7$	0.4	0.5	300
GaN	3.39	9.00	900	$2.5 \times 10^7$	3.3	1.3	600
4H-SiC	3.26	9.66	1000	$2.2 \times 10^7$	2.0	4.9	700

TABLE 1.1: Average properties of semiconductor materials [8].

where

$$\mu(E) = \frac{\mu_0(T, N)}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{\mu_0 E}{v_s}\right)^\beta\right]^{1/\beta}}$$
(1.2)

Here  $\mu_0(T, N)$  represents low field mobility and it is a function of temperature and carrier concentration. Figure 1.1 shows v vs. E plot with temperature as a variable [10]. Figure 1.1 shows that v decreases as temperature increases, and it saturates at high values of E. At elevated temperature, the lattice vibrate with high amplitude, which offers more scattering to the drifting carriers resulting into reduced v.

### 1.3 Figure of Merit

Figure of merit is the criteria by which one can judge the performance of semiconductor materials. In 1968, Johnnson et al. [11] defined a simple analysis that limits the performance of a device as a product of E and  $v_s$ . Johnson's figure of merit (JFM) can be expressed as:

$$\text{JFM} = \sqrt{\frac{Ev_s}{2\pi}} \tag{1.3}$$

Keyes [12] has also given a figure of merit known as Keyes figure of merit (KFM), which has been developed by using material's properties and their thermal effects.



FIGURE 1.1: Electron drift velocity as a function of electrical field for different temperatures [10].

Equation (1.4) gives KFM wherein, material properties are represented by  $\varepsilon_s$  and thermal effects by  $\kappa$ .

$$\text{KFM} = \kappa \sqrt{\frac{c\upsilon_s}{4\pi\varepsilon_s}} \tag{1.4}$$

Baliga [13] also tried to quantify the operating capacity of a high power device and gave another figure of merit for such devices known as Baliga figure of merit (BFM), and it is given by

$$BFM = \varepsilon_s \mu_0 E_a^3 \tag{1.5}$$

For higher frequencies, switching loss occurs due to capacitance charging and discharging of a device. A good material should have a high critical field and large value of  $\mu$  at higher frequencies for switching applications. Therefore, Baliga also presented an expression for high frequency applications, which is known as Baliga

Material	JFM	KFM	BFM	BHFFM
Si	1	1	1	1
GaAs	11	0.45	28	16
4H-SiC	410	5.1	290	34
6H-SiC	260	5.11	90	13
GaN	790	1.8	910	100

TABLE 1.2: Figure-of-merits for different materials [15].

higher frequency figure of merit (BHFFM) [14] and is given by

$$BHFFM = \frac{\mu_0 E_g^2}{2} \sqrt{\frac{V_G}{V_{bi}}}$$
(1.6)

where  $V_G$  is the gate voltage and  $V_{bi}$  is the built-in potential of the device. Table 1.2 shows a comparison of different figure of merits normalized with respect to Si. According to the data of the table, SiC and GaN are the materials of future for microwave and power devices.

## 1.4 Metal Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor (MESFET)

Figure 1.2 shows a crosssectional view of a MESFET. Gate is the main electrode, which controls the flow of current by controlling the thickness of the Schottky barrier layer. A MESFET device is biased by applying gate-to-source,  $V_{GS}$  and drain-to-source,  $V_{DS}$ , voltages. The drain-to-source current,  $I_{DS}$ , is dependent both on  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS}$  [16]. In an *n*-channel MESFET, electrons flow from source to drain inside the channel, which is defined by the doped epitaxial layer grown on semi insulating (SI) substrate. Substrate, as shown in Fig. 1.2, offers high resistance and thus, confines the drifting carriers inside epitaxial layer, *a*. The gate length,  $L_g$  determines high frequency capabilities of the device, and a small value of  $L_g$  facilitates faster switching.



FIGURE 1.2: A crossectional view of an operating MESFET; illustrating recessed gate technology.

In Fig. 1.2, the gate of the MESFET is sitting in a recess, and the technology is therefore, known as recessed gate technology. Such a technology is employed to reduce gate-to-source resistance and to allow the gate metal to sit at relatively low doped ( $\sim 10^{17}$ ) channel layer for the devices having heavily doped contact layer ( $\sim 10^{18}$ ); normally employed to reduce the ohmic contact resistance of drain and source contacts [17].

Height of the variable a, as shown in Fig. 1.2, determines the target current of the device. At  $V_{GS} = 0$  V, if a - h(x) has value greater than zero; would mean that there is a finite channel thickness available for the conduction of current, and the device will be known as normally off device. Such devices need gate voltages to get the channel pinched and the magnitude of  $V_{GS}$ , where  $I_{DS} \sim 0$  A, is referred to as pinched-off voltage,  $V_P$  [18].

Almost all types of MESFETs have similar behavior for output characteristics, i.e. cut-off, linear and saturation region of operation. At low biasing, they operate in linear region and at high biasing, output current saturates abruptly and cut-off region occurs for biasing higher than  $V_P$ .



FIGURE 1.3: Input/output power characteristics of 4H-SiC MESFET [20].

Finally, the material chosen for the fabrication of a MESFET plays a crucial role in determining the characteristics of the device. SiC and GaN wide bandgap materials are very promising for microwave power MESFETs, and developing models to predict their DC and AC characteristics can play a role in the future growth of microelectronic industry.

PD and power added efficiency (PAE) are two important parameters for microwave power MESFETs. The reported power performance of SiC MESFETs is very promising and such devices can comfortably offer PAE = 70% and PD = 7.7 W/mm [19]. Figure 1.3 shows input-output power characteristics of a 4H-SiC MESFET with  $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu m$  and gate width,  $W = 100 \times 2 \ \mu m$  at 2 GHz. At maximum input power, PAE = 21.1%, PD = 2.1 W/mm, and power gain = 10.6 dB [20].



FIGURE 1.4: Crosssectional view of HEMT.

## 1.5 High Electron Mobility Transistor (HEMT)

An extension in the MESFET structure, for specific high frequency applications wherein, enhanced carriers mobility is needed, led to the invention of high electron mobility transistor called HEMT. In an HEMT, carriers are trapped in a quantum well defined by the combination of two layers having different  $E_g$  energies. This generates a discontinuity at the interface; leading to the generation of a quantum well, which at equilibrium trap carriers. These carriers define a two dimensional layer referred to as 2DEG, as shown in Fig. 1.4 [21], and they are responsible to define the device  $I_{DS}$ . Since these carriers are trapped in between two layers thus, they experience minimum lattice scattering and have high velocity. Concentration of these carriers is dependent upon the layers defining the heterostructure and in some materials; such as AlGaN/GaN, 2DEG can be created even without the donor layer, which further improves the device performance [22].

A simple HEMT structure is shown in Fig. 1.4, which consists of a thin undoped Aluminum Gallium Nitride (AlGaN) layer followed by an undoped GaN layer. On top of AlGaN layer, there is an  $n^+$ -GaN contact layer, which is used to minimize

Parameter	MESFET	HEMT
Threshold voltage, $V_T$	~-2 V	~-1 V
Transconductance, $G_M$	$\sim 150 \text{ mS/mm}$	$\sim 200 \text{ mS/mm}$
Breakdown voltage, $V_{Br}$	Relatively Low	Relatively High
Capacitances $C_{GS}, C_{GD}$	Monotonically varies	Decrease rapidly
Power handling capacity	$\sim 0.5 \text{ W/mm}$	$\sim 0.8 \text{ W/mm}$
Power added efficiency	Relatively Low	Relatively High
Operating temperature	$\sim 500 \ ^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$	$\sim 700 \ ^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$
Operating frequency, $f_T$	$\sim 100 \text{ GHz}$	$\sim 150 \text{ GHz}$
Noise Figure, $NF$	$\sim 0.5 \text{ dB}$	$\sim 0.4 \text{ dB}$
Gain	$\sim 8 \text{ dB}$	$\sim 12 \text{ dB}$

TABLE 1.3: A relative performance of depletion type MESFET and HEMT ofsimilar dimensions designed for microwave applications.

contact resistance of drain-source ohmic contacts. Electrons defining 2DEG accumulate between AlGaN/GaN layers, where the potential well is created.  $\mu$  of the 2DEG electrons will depend upon the channel temperature and the scattering they will experience. Since, in general, 2DEG electrons have relatively lower scattering therefore, HEMTs offer comparatively high gain and low noise figure (*NF*) even at elevated temperatures.

First wide bandgap HEMT was reported by Khan et al. in 1993 [24] with promising high power and frequency applications. Its growth continued and today, wide bandgap HEMTs are frequently employed in high power electronics. These devices, though expensive than MESFETs, are preferred because they have capabilities to operate below liquid nitrogen temperature to facilitate space applications and also at high temperature ( $\sim$ 700 °C) such as engine environment. Table 1.3 provides a performance comparison between MESFET and HEMT of similar dimensions designed for micro wave applications. It is evident from the data of the table that a HEMT device offers relatively improved performance when compared to a MESFET of similar dimensions and operating conditions.



FIGURE 1.5: Gain, drain efficiency and PAE versus  $P_{out}$  of a HEMT device for  $V_{DS} = 28$  V at 6 GHz [25].

HEMTs are usually not preferred for power amplifiers, as charge density in these devices is relatively low. However, normalized transconductance,  $G_M$  of these devices is normally better than MESFETs, which leads to high gain and cut-off frequency,  $f_T$  along with low NF. Due to these facts, HEMTs are preferred for low noise amplifiers and in frequency mixers. Figure 1.5 shows response of an HEMT at 6 GHz [25]. As a general trend, drain efficiency and PAE increase as output power increases, but gain of the device decreases at high output power. Performance of an HEMT primarily depends upon: a) the layers structure, which defines the heterostructure; b) the substrate used to hold the layers; c) the device geometry and d) the device physical dimensions. These parameters shall be explored, in detail, in this research to have a better understanding of the device for its possibly improved industrial utility.



FIGURE 1.6: I - V characteristics of an *n*-channel FET.

### **1.6** Output Characteristics of FETs

Figure 1.6 represents output (RHS) and transfer (LHS) characteristics of a FET. Both MESFET and HEMT devices exhibit same type of characteristics when observed as a function of  $V_{GS}$  and  $V_{DS}$ . The only difference is that in MESFETs,  $I_{DS}$  is controlled by the channel thickness a - h(x), as shown in Fig. 1.2; whereas, in HEMT, it is the 2DEG, which controls  $I_{DS}$  of the device. At  $V_{GS} = 0$  V and  $V_{DS} > 0$  V, there is maximum channel available for the flow of current and assuming that v is directly proportional to the applied field caused by the  $V_{DS}$ , then there would be a linear increase in the  $I_{DS}$  vs  $V_{DS}$  profile, as evident from the output characteristics of Fig. 1.6. This would be true for smaller values of  $V_{DS}$  that is  $V_{DS} < V_{DS(sat)}$ , where  $V_{DS(sat)}$  is the voltage required to attain saturation velocity,  $v_s$ . For higher magnitude of  $V_{GS}$ , there would be reduction in the corresponding values of  $V_{DS(sat)}$  and a combination of these points will generate a curve shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 1.6. Thus, the dotted curve separates linear region from the saturation region of operation as marked in the figure.

In the saturation region, carriers are drifting with the velocity referred to as  $v_s$ ;

resulting into, under ideal conditions, a constant  $I_{DS}$ . But, in an actual device, there could be many second order effects, which could lead to a non-ideal behavior of the device. In Fig. 1.6, there is a finite output conductance,  $G_D$ , causing a positive slope of the output characteristics in the saturation region of operation. The reasons and causes of this slope and how it could affect the performance of a MESFET/HEMT would be discussed in the later part of this thesis.

In Fig. 1.6, the LHS shows transfer characteristics of the device wherein, at a fixed  $V_{DS}$ , the response of the device is observed by sweeping  $V_{GS}$  values. The point where the curve touches the *y*-axis, is the point at  $V_{GS} = 0$  V and the corresponding value of  $I_{DS}$  is known as  $I_{DSS}$ . At this condition, the Schottky barrier potential defines  $V_{bi}$ . On the other hand, the point where  $I_{DS} = 0$  A, is the point where a - h(x) = 0 nm for MESFET, or in case of HEMT, carriers defining 2DEG = 0, represent that the device channel is fully pinched-off. The magnitude of  $V_{GS}$  required to attain this condition is referred to as  $V_{GS} = V_P$  or  $V_T$  and is given by [26]

$$V_T = \frac{qNa^2}{2\epsilon_r\epsilon_0} - V_{bi} \tag{1.7}$$

where q is the electronic charge, N is the carrier concentration typically  $\sim 3 \times 10^{17}$  cm<sup>-3</sup> for *n*-channel,  $\epsilon_r$  represents relative permittivity of the semiconductor involved and  $\epsilon_0$  denotes permittivity of free space.

### **1.6.1** Transconductance, $G_M$

Transconductance is one of the most important electrical parameters of the device, which describes the output current in terms of the change in gate swing voltage. It is also called mutual conductance of the device and denoted as  $G_M$ . Mathematically, one can write  $G_M$  as:

$$G_M = \frac{\partial I_{out}}{\partial V_{in}} = \frac{\partial I_{DS}}{\partial V_{GS}} \bigg|_{V_{DS-Cons}}$$
(1.8)
For FETs, it is the ratio of change in  $I_{DS}$  to the change in  $V_{GS}$  keeping  $V_{DS}$  constant. For high frequency applications,  $G_M$  plays an important role, as it controls the gain of the device that varies with frequency. Also,  $G_M$  is affected by the device topology, dimensions and the material engaged in the device fabrication. In general, it increases with the increase in  $W \& N_D$ , and its variation as a function of  $L_g$  is nonlinear. A reduction in the device  $L_g$  increases  $G_M$  in first instance, but it saturates for  $L_g < 0.1 \ \mu m$  [27]. It is an established fact that for high  $G_M$  devices,  $N_D$  should be as high as possible and at the same time, a should be as thin as it could be [21]. Since, the upper value of  $N_D$  is limited by the device Schottky barrier leakage and a by the  $V_P$  it is, therefore, a trade-off should be made and their optimum values will be determined by the device specific applications.

Since the device performance is temperature dependent and the basic purpose of this research is to evaluate MESFET/HEMT reliabilities under intense operating conditions, a feel of  $G_M$  variation as a function of temperature is given in Fig. 1.7 [28]. The plot of the figure shows that  $G_M$  decreases with increasing values of temperature and hence, there could be a limit when the device characteristics might not be in conformity to the design requirements.

#### **1.6.2** Output Conductance, $G_D$

Output conductance,  $G_D$ , when measured in the saturation region of operation represents a non-ideal behavior of the device. A positive  $G_D$ , after the onset of current saturation, indicates that the device is not a perfect current source in the saturation region of operation, and a finite conductance could then be associated either with buffer conductance or depletion layer modification caused by drain induced barrier lowering (DIBL). The value of  $G_D$  is the most unpredictable parameter in the device modeling and usually its value is estimated by involving the device second order effects in the device physics. Mathematically,  $G_D$  can be expressed as:

$$G_D = \frac{1}{R_I} = \left. \frac{\partial I_{DS}}{\partial V_{DS}} \right|_{V_{GS=\text{Cons}}} \tag{1.9}$$



FIGURE 1.7: Temperature dependent variation in  $G_M$  and  $G_D$  of a MESFET [28].

where  $R_I$  is the channel resistance, which sits in parallel to the current generator defining the device behavior in the saturation region.

A negative value of  $G_D$  would mean that there is a reduction in the current magnitude with increasing values of  $V_{DS}$ . This aspect is observed, particularly in the devices, which are designed for power applications. In wide bandgap semiconductors, at relative high bias or at elevated temperatures, the channel of the device gets heated, and a simple definition of  $G_D$ , given by Eq. (1.9), might not be valid. Experimental data indicating dependence of  $G_D$  on the ambient temperature is given by Fig. 1.7. The figure once again represents a decreasing trend in  $G_D$ with increasing values of temperature as that of  $G_M$  [28]. However, the response of the device, in the saturation region of operation, especially, under intense operating conditions, cannot be explained by a simple space charge limited current model. This thesis, apart from other aspects, aims at developing a technique, which could possibly explain the behavior of wide bandgap MESFETs/HEMTs in the saturation region of operation especially, the nature of  $G_D$  and its dependence on relatively high bias.

# 1.7 Intrinsic/AC Model Parameters of FETs

To cater high frequency needs, submicron MESFETs/HEMTs are fabricated and at the same time, to improve their power handling capability, the device width is enhanced by adopting interdigitated technology. The device AC performance is assessed through S-parameters measurement, which enables a design engineer to evaluate the device intrinsic and extrinsic parameters, and to sketch its AC equivalent circuit by using de-embedding techniques.

Normally, there is a discrepancy between the observed and evaluated AC parameters, which implies that the mathematical model used to describe the circuit behavior does not give good conformity with the observed AC characteristics for varying device conditions. These effects are prominent when the device size is reduced to submicron level, which causes shift in the device  $V_T$ , compression in  $G_M$ , and generate high  $G_D$  in the saturation region of operation.

Figure 1.8 illustrates all extrinsic and intrinsic elements of a FET equivalent circuit. Intrinsic parameters are bias dependent and are the function of the depletion underneath the Schottky barrier gate, while extrinsic parameters are bias independent [29], but they are dependent upon the device geometry, material used and the fabrication technology involved. Intrinsic parameters are gate-to-source capacitance,  $C_{GS}$ , gate-to-drain capacitance,  $C_{GD}$ , drain-to-source capacitance,  $C_{DS}$ , transit delay time,  $\tau$ ,  $G_M$ , drain-to-source resistance,  $R_{DS}$  and  $R_I$ .

In the extrinsic part of the circuit, shown in Fig. 1.8,  $R_D$ ,  $R_S$ , and  $R_G$  represent drain, source and gate resistances, respectively;  $L_D$ ,  $L_S$ ,  $L_G$  are the inductances of drain, source and gate side, respectively; while  $C_{PG}$  and  $C_{PD}$  are the pad capacitors of gate and drain, respectively. These capacitances are also called stray capacitances or parasitic capacitances. Some parameters are linear, while others



FIGURE 1.8: AC equivalent circuit model of a common source configuration MESFET.

have nonlinear behavior such as  $C_{GS}$ ,  $C_{GD}$  and  $I_{DS}$ . Device onset current saturation is defined by  $I_M$  current source, which is sitting in parallel to  $R_{DS}$  resistor. Any non-ideality in the device behavior after the onset of current saturation will be accommodated by the  $R_{DS}$  resistor. Low frequency AC response is determined by  $C_{PG}$  and  $C_{PD}$ , whilst the high frequency response is primarily controlled by the Miller capacitors, i.e.  $C_{GS}$ ,  $C_{GD}$  and  $C_{DS}$ .

### 1.7.1 Transit Time Delay, $\tau$

Transit time delay,  $\tau$  is the time in which the device conductance redirects itself by the change of  $V_{GS}$ . It is also the charging and discharging time of the gate depletion. It depends on  $G_M$  magnitude, and for high speed, frequency and gain, it is desirable that the value of  $\tau$  should be as low as possible. Physically, it depends on  $L_g$  of the device and reduction in  $L_g$  results in less transit time delay  $\sim 1$  psec. Mathematically, it can be expressed as:

$$\tau = \frac{L_g}{V_{GS}} \tag{1.10}$$

#### **1.7.2** Channel Resistance, $R_I$

Channel resistance also called charging resistance,  $R_I$  is the intrinsic resistance under the gate between source and channel. For RF applications,  $R_I$  is used to determine the time required to charge that part of depletion where carriers are moving with  $v_s$ .

#### **1.7.3** Intrinsic Capacitances

 $C_{GS}$ ,  $C_{DS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  play an important role in evaluating the AC behavior of the device. Total charge, Q, under the Schottky barrier gate, determines the values of these capacitors. A variation at the gate electrode caused by the input signal will create a change in Q, which will then be translated into new values of  $C_{GS}$  &  $C_{GD}$ . By differentiating Q with respect to  $V_{GS}$ , keeping  $V_{DS}$  constant, one can get  $C_{GS}$ , while  $C_{GD}$  can be attained by differentiating Q with respect to  $V_{GS}$ , keeping  $V_{DS}$  constant. Mathematically,  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  can be expressed as:

$$C_{GS} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial V_{GS}} \bigg|_{V_{DS=\text{Cons}}}$$
(1.11)

$$C_{GD} = \left. \frac{\partial Q}{\partial V_{DS}} \right|_{V_{GS=\text{Cons}}} \tag{1.12}$$

 $C_{DS}$  lies between drain and source terminals of the device to accommodate the capacitances generated by the two extreme edges of the Schottky barrier depletion; one near to the source and another one near the drain edge along  $L_g$ . Under normal biased conditions,  $C_{DS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  capacitors have smaller values compared to  $C_{GS}$ . It is a valid assumption that  $C_{GD}$  has almost a constant value in saturation region of operation, but for large signal modeling, it increases inherently depending on bias voltages. Figure 1.9 shows the temperature effect on  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  of the device. As temperature increases,  $C_{GS}$  of the device decreases gradually while,  $C_{GD}$  has almost constant value.



FIGURE 1.9: Temperature dependent variation in  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  capacitors of a MESFET [28].

### 1.7.4 Unity Gain Frequency, $f_T$

A figure of merit, which can fairly be applied to determine the AC performance of a MESFET/HEMT is its unity gain frequency,  $f_T$ . The capability of a FET to respond to the variations appeared at its Schottky barrier gate is determined by the charging and discharging of its Miller capacitors. If the  $\tau$  of the device is smaller than the time needed by the signal to change at the gate, the device will respond and the signal will be translated by the channel current by adopting a new value of  $I_{DS}$ . Device  $f_T$  would therefore, be that frequency beyond that would not be able to translate the incoming signal into a new value of the channel current. Mathematically, it can be written as:

$$f_T = \frac{G_M}{2\pi (C_{GS} + C_{GD})} = \frac{v_s}{2\pi L_g}$$
(1.13)

Since, charging and discharging is defined by the dielectric relaxation time [30], which is a material dependent property therefore,  $f_T$  also depends on the chosen semiconductor. Si MESFET has three times smaller  $f_T$  compared to GaAs MESFET while, SiGe/GaAs based HEMTs has 30% large  $f_T$  compared to GaAs MESFETs [31].

### **1.8 Research Questions**

Keeping in view the future requirements of wide bandgap FETs, there is a need to develop an analytical model, which can predict I - V characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs; especially those, which exhibit self-heating effects in their output characteristics. This requires an accurate assessment of charge distribution inside the Schottky barrier depletion layer of the device. For this purpose, the depletion layer can be distributed into four different regions to assess accurate potential distribution inside the channel; leading to the development of an I - V expression for the device output characteristics. Once an I - Vexpression is established, it can then be extended to incorporate self and ambient heating effects to achieve wider applicability of the model.

In the 2<sup>nd</sup> part of the this research, it is aimed to evaluate Miller capacitors of wide bandgap FETs for their improved AC performance analysis under intense operating conditions. This is realized because in microwave FETs,  $L_g \sim 0.4 \ \mu m$ , and evaluation of charges inside the depletion layer becomes very challenging. Thus, a technique is needed to assess Miller capacitors with improved accuracy and their temperature dependence variation.

As the performance of wide bandgap FETs is greatly influenced by the substrate chosen for their fabrication it is, therefore, envisaged that as a 3<sup>rd</sup> part of this research, **substrate based performance analysis of wide bandgap FETs** should be carried out wherein, a comparison could be made by evaluating small signal equivalent circuit parameters of FETs fabricated on different substrates to observe their substrate dependent performance.

There are numerous models available, which can be employed in CAD, but there is none, which accommodates the device performance under harsh conditions. It is, therefore, proposed that as a 4<sup>th</sup> part of this research, a question should be addressed, which states **development of a nonlinear model to assess DC/AC performance reliability of submicron SiC MESFETs for CAD applications**.

### **1.9** Thesis Contributions

The major contributions of the thesis are given below.

- 1. In the first part, an analytical model has been developed, which can predict I V characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs; especially those, which exhibit self-heating effects in their output characteristics.
- 2. In the second part, a mathematical model has been developed to evaluate Miller capacitors of wide bandgap FETs for their improved AC performance analysis under intense operating conditions.
- 3. In the third part, substrate based performance analysis of wide bandgap FETs has been carried out by evaluating small signal parameters of FETs.
- 4. Finally, as a fourth part of this research, a nonlinear model has been developed to assess DC/AC performance reliability of wide bandgap FETs for CAD related applications.

### 1.10 Thesis Outline

This chapter presented details pertaining to MESFETs and HEMTs as potential microwave power devices. Fundamental structure of these devices along with their DC and AC characteristics have been discussed. It is presented that 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>st</sup> generation FETs deteriorate their performance at high bias and also at high temperatures and therefore, there is a need to have FETs, which can retain, by and large, their characteristics under harsh operating conditions. It is discussed that

wide bandgap FETs are potential candidates for high power and high frequency applications due to their abilities to withstand under intense operating conditions. It is, therefore, important to explore and explain the characteristics of these devices under extreme conditions. The remaining organization of the thesis is appended below:-

**Chapter 2** presents a detailed overview of FETs (MESFETs and HEMTs). It is demonstrated that SiC and GaN FETs offer better performance relative to their Si/GaAs counterparts. SiC and GaN FETs have shown better stability and heat conduction at high biased conditions. Different numerical and analytical models reported in literature are critically reviewed. Various novel structures are reviewed to assess enhanced power handling capabilities of FETs along with  $f_T$ ,  $f_{max}$ ,  $G_M$ , and  $G_D$ . RF performance of the device rely upon small signal parameters so, in this respect, different parameters' extraction techniques reported in literature are critically reviewed. A detailed overview related to self-heating and its consequences on FETs characteristics is presented. Short channel and substrate effects on the device performance are also discussed in this chapter.

**Chapter 3** gives an improved temperature dependent analytical model for wide bandgap MESFETs output characteristics. The model involves self-heating effects, which is a common phenomenon in FETs meant to handle a relatively large current and exhibit negative conductance in their output characteristics. A comparative analysis of modeled and observed characteristics exhibited a significant improvement in the modeled data.

**Chapter 4** presents an analytical model to asses Miller capacitors of FETs. Based on four distinct regions underneath the Schottky barrier gate of the device, analytical expressions are developed to assess Miller capacitors for both linear, as well as, for saturation regions of operation. It is shown that relative to earlier reported models, the proposed technique exhibited a significant improvement in assessing the device Miller capacitors.

**Chapter 5** discusses substrate effects on AC performance of wide bandgap FETs. A comparative analysis is established, which demonstrated that both Si and SiC substrates are equally good, and there is a nominal change in the AC performance of the device by changing the substrate from Si to SiC. Particle swarm optimization technique is used to achieve optimized intrinsic parameters by involving measured S-parameters. It is established that Si substrate, which is considerably cheaper than SiC, could comfortably be employed to fabricate submicron GaN HEMTs.

**Chapter 6** presents a nonlinear model to simulate I - V characteristics of submicron SiC FETs. The region where the Schottky barrier gate loses its control on the channel current, because of the high biased, is successfully modeled for better understanding of the device operation. It is shown that the device performance drastically affected when transconductance to output conductance ratio is less than unity. By attaining accurate compliance between the observed and modeled output characteristics, even for those conditions where the channel is behaving erroneously, device AC parameters are extracted to predict the reliability of the device characteristics under intense operating conditions.

Chapter 7 discusses the conclusion drawn from this research and its extension as a future work.

# Chapter 2

# Literature Review

# 2.1 Introduction

The three terminal device referred to as metal semiconductor field effect transistor (MEFET) has revolutionized microwave and low noise electronic systems due to its excellent properties. MESFETs are employed in mixers, frequency multipliers and quasi-linear applications, as they have low noise figure (NF), excellent gain, good efficiency and high output power [32]. They are the building blocks for high frequency applications, particularly for monolithic microwave integrated circuits (MMICs).

Electrical performance of a MESFET rely on the material used for its fabrication. Different materials have been used to enhance the performance of a MESFET since its invention. Silicon (Si) is known as a first generation semiconductor material that can operate up to 200 °C [33]. Thus, devices fabricated using Si will deteriorate their performance when subjected to relatively higher temperature. Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) have some superior qualities compared to Si such as high electron saturation velocity, high energy band gap and critical electric field, and is treated as a second generation semiconductor. On the other hand, Silicon Carbide (SiC), a third generation semiconductor, is superior in material properties compared to both Si and GaAs, as it has wide bandgap in the range of  $\sim 2.97$  eV - 3.26 eV; high

Properties	4H-SiC	6H-SiC	3C-SiC	GaN
Band-gap (eV)	3.2	3.0	2.3	3.4
Intrinsic carrier concentration $(\text{cm}^{-3})$	$5 \times 10^{-9}$	$1.6{\times}10^{-5}$	$1.5{ imes}10^{-1}$	$10^{10}$
Hole mobility $(cm^2/Vs)$	115	90	40	30
Donor ionization energy (MeV)	45	85	40	28.5
Electron mobility $(cm^2/Vs)$	800	400	750	900

TABLE 2.1: Electrical parameters of SiC and GaN [35].

break down  $(V_{Br})$  electric field ~2 MV/cm, which is almost 5 times of GaAs; high thermal conductivity ~4.75 W/cm K, i.e. 7 times of GaAs; low impact ionization and has high electron drift velocity ~2×10<sup>7</sup> cm/s; making it a potential candidate for high power microwave devices [34]. Another example of third generation semiconductor is Gallium Nitride (GaN), which offers electron mobility even better than SiC. A summary of SiC and GaN fundamental properties is listed in Table 2.1.

A small family of crystalline structures are known as polytypes. As SiC is a compound material, and it exists in different structures so, more than 300 polytypes of SiC are present in nature. Different polytypes such as 4H-SiC, 6H-SiC, 8H-SiC, etc. have different electrical properties. Some of polytypes are preferred because of their individual uniqueness, e.g. cubic 3C polytype can be grown on Si and thus, it can be used to fabricate cost effective devices [37]. Table 2.1 shows electrical properties of 4H, 6H and 3C-SiC polytypes. 3C-SiC has larger value of intrinsic carrier concentration. 4H-SiC has got more attention due to its attractive characteristics such as high electron and hole mobility compared to other polytypes. Also, energy bandgap of 4H-SiC is relatively high. Owing to these facts, 4H-SiC based devices are widely used in communication systems, cellular base stations, RADAR systems and high definition televisions (HDTVs), etc.

Wide bandgap MESFETs fabricated using SiC and GaN are capable of handling high power at microwave frequencies. Apart from high power applications, they



FIGURE 2.1: Intrinsic carrier concentration of different semiconductor materials as a function of temperature [36].

are potential candidates to be used in high temperature environments. These devices can comfortably handle ~150 W power in mm-wavelength regime. Their operation is similar to that of GaAs MESFETs however; their performance, as power devices, is much superior compared to GaAs based devices [38]. The superior electrical characteristics offered by SiC and GaN MESFETs are primarily associated with the materials properties such as: high thermal conductivity; radiation hardness and immunity to hot carrier degradation [7]. Figure 2.1 shows intrinsic carrier concentration  $(n_i)$  of different semiconductor materials as a function of temperature [36]. A material releasing relatively less  $n_i$  with increasing temperature would mean that devices made by such materials would be more thermally stable.

For high power communication systems, microelectronic devices such as SiC and GaN MESFETs are highly suitable, as they have the ability to handle both high power and high frequency simultaneously [7]. SiC and GaN MESFETs can operate

comfortably up to a temperature of 500 °C [39] by maintaining their electrical performance, which made these devices a natural choice for electronic circuitries to be used in harsh environments. Also, due to higher  $V_B$ , SiC and GaN MESFETs have large power density than Si and GaAs that made them attractive for ultra high speed microwave circuitries [38].

A natural extension in third generation semiconductor FETs is SiC and GaN based high electron mobility transistors (HEMTs). Wide bandgap HEMTs have got a sizeable share in microelectronics high power industry. These devices are offering better gain and low *NF* compared to MESFTEs but, of course on the expense of sophisticated wafer and fabrication technology.

In this chapter, a review has been presented of wide bandgap FETs, which includes MESFETs and HEMTs. In the first part, a chronological growth of wide bandgap MESFETs is presented followed by wide bandgap HEMTs, and their potential use in microwave industry. The performance of high power devices is highly effected by self and ambient heating, and also by substrate properties. Therefore, a review in this respect is also presented to know the performance of these devices as a function of temperature and the quality of the substrate. To exploit the full potential of such devices, it is important to know relevant mathematical models, which can describe DC and AC performance of these devices both from their geometry and material perspectives. The chapter therefore, also gives a comprehensive review of various empirical and analytical models, which are developed so far to describe the electrical performance of wide bandgap FETs.

# 2.2 Wide Bandgap MESFETs

Keeping in view the needs of high temperature and harsh environment electronic circuitries, wide bandgap MESFET was introduced by Muench et al. in 1977 [40]. As discussed in the introductory section of this chapter that Si based devices failed to perform as per their electrical specifications beyond 200 °C therefore, there was a natural need to have the devices, which can function at high temperatures ambient

such as engine, mines, and power systems, etc. Wide bandgap semiconductors (SiC and GaN) can fulfill such needs because of their abilities to maintain their electrical properties at elevated temperatures caused by the device self-heating as well as by the external environment.

SiC and GaN MESFETs gained a significant attention both in microwave, as well as in power electronics, due to their abilities to operate simultaneously at high frequency and at high bias. Table 2.2 summarizes wide band MESFET's development history so far. In 1977, Muench et al. [40] fabricated first Schottky barrier MESFET from SiC. Their fabricated device exhibited  $G_M = 1.75$  mS/mm. As obvious from the  $G_M$  value, the device response was fairly poor however, improvements in the MESFET design and quality of wafer have occurred periodically, which led to enhanced  $G_M$  values.

In 1984, Scott et al. [41] fabricated dual gate MESFETs and derived the expressions for both RF and I - V characteristics. They extracted device parameters by using three port network and reported  $G_M = 24.3$  mS. Aksun et al. [42] fabricated MESFETs of quarter micron  $L_g$  grown on Si substrate. Extrinsic  $G_M =$ 360 mS/mm was observed by measured S-parameters up to 20 GHz with  $f_T =$ 55 GHz and NF = 2.8 dB. Kelner et al. [43] evaluated I - V characteristics of SiC MESFET structure grown on p-type Si substrate. They observed  $G_M = 2.3$ mS/mm with  $L_g = 5 \ \mu$ m.

Asif et al. [44] fabricated MESFETs having  $L_g = 4 \ \mu \text{m}$  using single crystal GaN channel layer, which was deposited on a sapphire substrate. Drain/source ohmic contacts and Schottky barrier gate were fabricated using silver electrodes and TiAu metals, respectively. Their fabricated devices exhibited  $G_M$  as high as 23 mS/mm at  $V_G = -1$  V.

In 1995, Weitzel [6] presented a comparative analysis of power densities for GaAs, Si and 4H-SiC MESFETs. It was reported that for low voltage applications, GaAs MESFETs offered high power densities due to their high electron mobilities and low channel resistances. On the other hand, 4H-SiC MESFETs have high absolute power densities for high voltage applications because of their higher  $V_B$  compared to Si and GaAs. Allen et al. [45] presented SiC MESFETs analysis for RF applications for devices having different  $L_g$ . It was reported that for  $L_g$ = 0.45  $\mu$ m, the device offered  $f_T = 22$  GHz and  $f_{max} = 50$  GHz with PAE of 54% at 2.1 GHz. Clarke et al. [46] investigated high power properties of 4H-SiC MESFETs. They observed a power density, PD = 5.6 W/mm with 36% PAE for S-band applications.

Henry et al. [47] fabricated SiC MESFETs of 48 mm gate periphery using buried channel structures. The buried channel structure was formed by using undoped spacer layer on top of the SiC MESFET. From this approach, they observed minimum RF dispersion and uniform  $G_M$  with  $P_{out} = 4.4$  W/mm, PAE = 62%, and a power gain of 10.6 dB at 3 GHz. For continuous wave applications, they observed  $P_{out} = 2$  W/mm, PAE = 40%, and 7 dB associated gain. Rorsman et al. [48] in 2004 investigated scalability of 4H-SiC MESFETs for high frequency applications. Different  $L_g$  devices with different gate structures were processed on a thin highly doped *p*-buffer layer. From this process, they observed an improvement in output conductance,  $G_D$  and a reduction in short channel effects. Also, 20% and 25% improvement in extrinsic  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  was observed, respectively, with 12% increase in PD.

In 2006, Andersson et al. [19] fabricated SiC MESFETs using field-plated technique combined with a buried-gate. A relatively higher  $V_B$  and lower  $G_D$  were observed. Furthermore, their fabricated MESFETs offered PAE = 70% and PD = 7.8 W/mm at 3 GHz. Gang et al. [49] presented DC and RF characteristics of 4H-SiC MESFETs fabricated on high purity semi-insulating (SI) substrates. They observed PD = 7.8 W/mm, gain of 11.9 dB and PAE = 48% at 2 GHz for continuous wave applications.

In 2013, Chuan et al. [50] fabricated high power SiC MESFETs using p-buffer layer and multi-recessed gate for S-band applications. Their fabricated MESFETs demonstrated pulsed wave output power of 94 W, a linear gain of 11.7 dB and 24.3% PAE at 3.4 GHz. On the other hand, for continuous wave applications,

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Muench et al.	1977	First wide bandgap MESFET fabricated using SiC.	[40]
Scott et al.	1984	Wide band MESFET's model using dual gate.	[41]
Aksun et al.	1986	Quater micron MESFETs with $G_M = 360 \text{ mS/mm}, f_T = 55 \text{ GHz}$ and $NF = 2.8 \text{ dB}.$	[42]
Kelner et al.	1987	SiC MESFETs structure using $p\text{-type}$ Si substrate with $G_M$ = 2.3 mS/mm	[43]
Asif et al.	1993	GaN MESFETs having $L_g = 4 \ \mu \text{m}$ and $W = 100 \ \mu \text{m}$ with $G_M = 23 \text{ mS/mm}$ , $V_B = 120 \text{ V}$ and $v_s = 5 \times 10^6 \text{ cm/s}$ .	[44]
Weitzel et al.	1995	SiC MESFETs with $G_M$ , $f_{max}$ , $f_T$ , PD, and PAE of 42 mS/mm, 12.9 GHz, 6.7 GHz, 2.8 W/mm and 12.7%, respectively.	[6]
Allen et al.	1997	SiC MESFETs having $L_g = 0.45 \ \mu \text{m}$ for high power S- band applications with $f_T = 22 \text{ GHz}$ and $f_{max} = 50 \text{ GHz}$ .	[45]
Clarke et al.	2002	Development of 4H-SiC MESFETs for S-band applications with $PD = 5.6$ W/mm and $PAE = 36\%$ .	[46]
Henry et al.	2004	SiC power MESFETs for S-band operations with 20 W output power, $PD = 4.4$ W/mm, and $PAE = 60\%$ .	[47]
Rorsman et al.	2004	Effects of $L_g$ on $f_T$ , $f_{max}$ and PD.	[48]
Andersson et al.	2006	MESFETs fabrication using field plated buried-channel with $PD = 7.8 \text{ W/mm}$ and $PAE = 70\%$ .	[19]
Gang et al.	2010	MESFETs fabrication using home-grown epi structures with $PD = 7.8 \text{ W/mm}$ and $PAE = 40\%$ .	[49]
Chuan et al.	2013	Dual $p$ -buffer layer and multi-recessed gate MESFET.	[50]
Jia et al.	2015	MESFET fabrication using multi-recessed source/drain drift regions.	[51]

TABLE 2.2: Development history of wide bandgap MESFETs .

their fabricated transistors offered output power greater than 4.7 W/mm, which confirmed their potential use for high power solid state amplifiers.

Jia et al. [51] presented an improved structure of 4H-SiC MESFETs with multirecessed source/drain drift regions. The presented process was utilized to improve  $V_B$ , and capacitance characteristics of SiC MESFETs; to obtain better power RF characteristics. Simulation results showed 19% increase in PD compared to singlerecessed SiC MESFETs. The presented design also improved  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  having values 17 GHz and 68 GHz, respectively.

# 2.3 Wide Bandgap HEMTs

Development in wide bandgap FETs technology was phenomenal in 1990s, and it was witnessed simultaneously both in MESFETs as well as in HEMTs. A MESFET is a relatively cheaper device, because it requires a simple wafer for its fabrication compared to a HEMT wafer. However, wide bandgap HEMTs offer excellent microwave characteristics and they are far superior when compared with wide bandgap MESFETs [52]. Resultantly, along with the wide bandgap MESFETs, there was a growth side by side in wide bandgap HEMTs and currently, wide bandgap HEMTs are frequently employed in microwave power circuitries. Efforts made so far in wide bandgap HEMT's development are summarized in Table 2.3.

In 1994, Asif et al. [53] fabricated a 0.25  $\mu$ m gate length AIGaN/GaN HEMT with nominal  $G_D$  and a relatively high  $G_M$ . This was a first wide bandgap semiconductor based HEMT with superior RF characteristics. They observed  $G_M = 27$ mS/mm,  $f_T = 11$  GHz and  $f_{max} = 35$  GHz at room temperature. Gaska et al. [54] described characteristics of AlGaN/GaN HEMTs grown on 6H-SiC and sapphire substrates. They demonstrated that SiC HEMTs have better electron transport properties compared to sapphire based HEMTs, especially, for high power applications.

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Asif et al.	1994	First AIGaN/GaN HEMT fabrication.	[53]
Gaska et al.	1998	Self-heating effects in AlGaN/GaN HEMTs.	[54]
kuzmik	2001	In AlN/(In)GaN quantum well HEMT structure with $205\%$ increased power capabilities.	[55]
Arulkumaran et al.	2002	Effects of substrates and temperature on $G_M$ of the device.	[56]
Liu et al.	2005	Temperature dependent $NF$ with post gate annealing.	[57]
Micovic et al.	2006	$P_{\rm out}$ = 2.1 W/m with power gain of 17.5 dB at 80.5 GHz.	[58]
Donoval et al.	2008	Performance comparison of MOS-HEMT and HEMT.	[59]
Thorsell et al.	2011	Electro-thermal model valid up to 100 kV/cm, for high temperature and bias.	[ <del>6</del> 0]
Sadi et al.	2013	C-V and $I-V$ characteristics of HEMTs and LD-MOSFETs with inter-modulation effects.	[61]
Iacopi et al.	2015	Wide bandgap devices for high power and temperature.	[62]
Aliakbari et al.	2015	Based on active transmission line theory, multi-finger $p$ -HEMTs time domain modeling.	[63]

TABLE 2.3: Development history of wide bandgap HEMTs.

Kuzmík [55] compared physical parameters of a novel structure InAlN/(In)GaN quantum well HEMT to the conventional approach and found three times larger polarization induced charge which contributed in defining 2-DEG. He observed  $I_D = 3.3$  A/mm and  $G_M = 300$  mS/mm, i.e. 205% increased power capabilities, which can be considered a record power performance with the proposed structure. Arulkumaran et al. [56] examined I - V characteristics of HEMTs grown on sapphire and SI-SiC substrates for the temperature range of 25 °C to 500 °C. They demonstrated that both, sapphire and SI-SiC HEMTs have similar I - Vcharacteristics at 300 °C but, SI-SiC HEMTs have better performance at 500 °C. Effects of post gate annealing (PGA) on the I - V characteristics of AIGaN/GaN HEMTs were reported by Liu et al. [57]. They observed a significant decrease in the device gate leakage current,  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  at high temperature. On the other hand, annealed devices performed superiorly with  $NF_{min} = 3.94$  dB, and gain = 7.02 dB in harsh environment.

Micovic et al. [58] fabricated MMIC for high frequency applications using GaN HEMTs. Compared to InP and GaAs HEMTs, 8 times higher  $P_D$  in W-band established the superiority of the proposed design. Donoval et al. [59] reported static and transfer characteristics of AlGaN/GaN HEMTs and Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>/AlGaN/GaN MOS-HEMTs up to 425 °C. At higher temperature, these devices exhibited a 30% improvement in their  $I_{D(sat)}$  and  $G_M$ . Thorsell et al. [60] discussed thermal effects of HEMT device for high bias and temperature. Sadi et al. [61] proposed an empirical nonlinear model of IIIV HEMTs incorporating intermodulation distortion. Iacopi et al. [62] developed temperature dependent model of wide bandgap devices for high power applications. Based on active transmission line theory, Aliakbari et al. [63] modeled multi-finger *p*-HEMTs and found good results for high frequency analysis.

### 2.4 Self-Heating Effects

As compared to other semiconductor materials, SiC is a wide bandgap semiconductor with good thermal conduction properties and thus, it is a preferred choice for harsh environment applications [39]. But at the same time, SiC FET's temperature rises inherently at increased  $V_{DS}$ , which causes self-heating of the device. Thus, self-heating effects occur due to high operating current and voltages, which directly effects electron mobility, causing degradation in DC and RF performance of the device [64]. Also, power dissipation, which is related to the thermal resistance, is effected by the self-heating and hence, the power handling capabilities of the device [65]. Thus, one can say that both dynamic and static properties of the device are dependent on ambient temperature self-heating.

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Anholt	1995	Change in device static and dynamic properties due to self-heating effects.	[66]
Royet et al.	2000	Negative differential $G_M$ found at low frequencies.	[67]
Villard et al.	2003	Thermal limitation mechanisms for both DC and RF performance in MESFETs .	[68]
Islam et al.	2004	Physics based model for GaN MESFETs incorporating thermal and trapping effects.	[69]
Yuk et al.	2008	Temperature dependent $I-V$ characteristics with third order intermodulation distortion.	[70]
Hongliang et al.	2009	Self-heating and trapping effects for both positive and negative frequency dispersions.	[71]
Wen et al.	2017	Electro-thermal model for GaN HEMTs, self-heating effects expressed in term of $E_c$ as a function of T and $V_G$ .	[72]

TABLE 2.4: Effects of self-heating on FETs characteristics.

Anholt [66] showed that for better performance of the device, self-heating effects must be taken in to account. Yuk et al. [70] presented self-heating and temperature dependent large signal model of MESFETs. They predicted S-parameters, small-signal parameters, as well as reflected input/output power with third order intermodulation distortion. Royet et al. [67] demonstrated that self-heating effects lead to temperature increment and power dissipation in the device. They showed that at low frequencies, self-heating caused negative differential  $G_M$  in the I - V characteristics. By using temperature dependent trapping and transport properties, Islam et al. [69] reported that trapping and self-heating both effect RF performance of GaN MESFETs. They reported that significant change occurred in the device  $P_D$ , gain and PAE due to self-heating effects. Villard et al. [68] observed thermal limitation mechanisms for both DC and AC performance in MESFETs.

Output power of the device is effected by trapping and self-heating effects. Device

simulation, under these circumstances, becomes more crucial and complicated. Temperature dependent models with electron mobility at low and high fields are essential to solve this problem. Hongliang et al. [71] reported a comprehensive model describing self-heating and trapping effects for 4H-SiC MESFETs. They simulated effects of some trapping parameters, i.e. time constant and trapping concentration on  $G_M$  of the device for both positive and negative frequency dispersions. Wen et al.[72] reported self-heating effects of GaN HEMT as a function of temperature and gate bias. Table 2.4 presents a summary of self-heating effects on FETs electrical performance.

### 2.5 Short Channel and Substrate Effects

MESFET devices can be categorized into two parts

- i) short channel devices, and
- ii) long channel devices.

Devices with  $L_g < 1 \ \mu m$  (submicron) are usually called short channel or microwave devices whereas, devices having  $L_g > 1 \ \mu m$  are called long channel or low frequency devices [73]. In short channel devices, current saturates by increasing  $V_{DS}$ , and this happens due to the velocity saturation of carriers present in the channel, while in long channel devices, the current saturation is caused by the channel pinch-off [30].

In 1979, Wada et al. [74] numerically analyzed MESFET devices of three different materials; Si, GaAs and InP. In their work, they described thoroughly the effects of electric field on the electron drift velocity, Schottky barrier height underneath the gate and substrate conduction. They observed that pinch-off channel has small effect on short gate devices due to the substrate conduction and gate-to-source capacitance,  $C_{GS}$  of the device.



FIGURE 2.2: Unity gain frequency versus gate length for four different gate-todrain spacing [75].

In MESFETs, RF performance depends on device material,  $L_g$  and electric field in the channel. Although  $f_T$  is inversely proportional to  $L_g$ , RF performance of the device cannot be enhanced by simply reducing  $L_g$ , as saturation occurs in  $f_T$  for  $L_g < 1 \ \mu m$  [27]. Additionally, reduction in  $L_g$  causes short channel effects, which deteriorates the device performance [76]. Honda et al. [77] showed that the RF performance of the device degrades due to the short channel effects. Figure 2.2 shows the behavior of  $f_T$  as a function of  $L_g$  and gate-to-drain length,  $L_{GD}$  [75]. The plot shows that  $f_T$  increases as  $L_{GD}$  decreases, and for short  $L_g$ , maximum  $f_T$  is observed.

In short channel devices, Schottky barrier depletion layer gets modified and the resultant electric field inside the channel effects carrier mobility, device leakage and charge accumulation in the channel [31]. Drain induced barrier lowering (DIBL) is also an important parameter of short channel effects. As the drain voltages of the

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Wada et al.	1979	Pinch-off channel has small effect on short gate devices.	[74]
Huang et al.	2000	For small $L_g$ , maximum $f_T$ is observed.	[75]
Arai et al.	2003	RF performance cannot be enhanced by simply reducing $L_g$ .	[ <b>76</b> ]
Yang et al.	2005	$p\mbox{-buffer}$ layer effects on DC and RF performance of MESFETs.	[78]
Na et al.	2005	Substrate effects with $G_M = 41 \text{ mS/mm}, f_T = 9.3 \text{ GHz}, f_{max} = 34 \text{ GHz}, \text{PD} = 1.5 \text{ W/mm} \text{ and PAE} = 14.6\%.$	[79]
Hjelmgren et al.	2007	DC and RF performance of MESFETs with high purity semi-insulating substrate.	[80]
Yim et al.	2011	RF performance degrades due to short channel effects.	[81]

TABLE 2.5: Short channel and substrate effects on FETs characteristics.

device increases in the saturation region, Schottky barrier height of the channel decreases, and this decreases the effect of  $V_{GS}$  on the device.

Problem of current instability in 4H-SiC MESFETs occurs due to the trapping of electrons in the substrate [82]. A conducting *p*-layer between channel and substrate can reduce this problem and improve the performance of the device. In 2005, Aggarwal et al. [34] proposed a model for buried *p*-layer 4H-SiC MESFETs. They showed that C - V characteristics and  $f_T$  of the device are effected by *p*layer. Yang et al. [78] studied *p*-buffer layer effects on I-V and RF characteristics. Trapping effects in the channel and in the buffer layer were also investigated.

Na et al. [79] fabricated 4H-SiC planar MESFETs by using ion implantation and showed good DC and RF performance of tier fabricated devices. They observed  $G_M = 41 \text{ mS/mm}, I_{\text{DS(sat)}} = 500 \text{ mA/mm}$  at  $V_{DS} = 40 \text{ V}$  of the devices having  $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu\text{m}$  and gate width,  $W = 100 \ \mu\text{m}$ . RF characteristics with  $f_T = 9.3$ GHz,  $f_{max} = 34$  GHz, PD = 1.5 W/mm and PAE = 14.6% at 2 GHz were also obtained. In [80], the authors investigated DC and RF characteristics of 4H-SiC MESFETs with high purity SI substrate. Their study was based on TCAD, focusing on thermal heat, substrate trapping effects and electron transport of the device. Yim et al. [81] proposed a model incorporating short channel effects and observed performance degradation. In nut shell short channel effects are important for accurate assessment of device characteristics and cannot be overloaded while designing a microwave MESFET/HEMT. Table 2.5 summarizes short channel and substrate effects on FETs characteristics.

# 2.6 Modeling Techniques

An expression that can generate the response of a system, process or a device is known as a mathematical model. There is a strong relationship between parameter extraction techniques, device measurements and the device mathematical model [83]. The validity of a model depends on its parameters, features, form and also the accuracy of the technique, which is employed in the development of the model [84]. Accurate and exact device characterization are required for reliable determination of the device parameters. Generally, device models are categorized on the basis of employed techniques and these techniques are known as:

- i) physical modeling technique, and
- ii) numerical modeling technique.

In a physical model, device physical parameters are employed, e.g. channel height,  $a, W, L_g$  and channel doping,  $N_D$ , etc. These parameters are linked with each other by involving device physics and expressions, referred to as closed form expressions. Compared to numerical model, these parameters are more logical to handle and device characteristics can be predicted appropriately by using these physical parameters; when compared with bias potential, therefore, physical models are preferred for the better understanding of the device. A numerical modeling of a FET concerns with carrier's motion inside the channel as a function of applied bias. Since, electric field distribution inside the channel is not uniform; therefore, it is quite difficult to assess its effect on the motion of carriers that ultimately limits channel current. In addition, it is quite complex for a design engineer to tackle the parameters of the device, which directly effects the field inside the channel. Therefore, numerical techniques, usually give device response by involving expressions, which can generate the device characteristics by engaging the device physical and bias parameters. Such an expression may not be arrived at using physics of the device.

Numerous researchers have developed models for FET's characterization. Some models are based on the device behavior and are used quite often to predict FET's characteristics, while, others employ numerical techniques to generate the behavior of the device. The detail of this development is elaborated in the following sections.

### 2.6.1 MESFET Models

A number of models elaborating I - V characteristics of MESFETs have been developed by the researchers working in the field. In 1969, Grebene et al. [85] developed a general theory to describe the pinch-off operation for the gate junction of a FET. On the basis of device structure, they described the current conduction over a wide range of operation. Also, by incorporating Poisson's equation, they developed an expression for potential distribution inside the channel with the consideration of carrier drift velocity under a relatively high electric field.

Shur et al. in 1978 [86] presented an analytical model for GaAs MESFETs. They assumed that the pinch-off condition under the gate is not responsible for the saturation current, as it is a function of Gunn effect [87] near the drain side. By using two-dimensional computer analysis and experimental data on a  $L_g = 1 \ \mu \text{m}$ device, they calculated saturation current,  $G_M$  and total charge under the gate. They also performed small signal analysis of the device by calculating transit delay,  $\tau$ ,  $f_T$  and intrinsic capacitances of the device. In 1978, Willing et al. [88] presented a method to predict large signal, as well as small signal parameters of GaAs MESFETs. Using the device geometry and material parameters, they derived analytical expressions for both DC and RF characteristics, and validated it for different devices. They measured the active channel properties by considering the device parasitic resistances and derived expressions for maximum output power and minimum NF from DC characteristics of the device.

In 1979, Fukui et al. [89] presented a detailed method to assess device physical DC characteristics of MESFETs. They derived simple analytical expressions by using material and geometrical parameters of the device, and calculated  $L_g$ , a and  $N_D$ , etc. A wide range of devices, e.g. 11 MESFETs were used to demonstrate their theory, and a good agreement with the experimental data was demonstrated. Five devices were used for high power applications, while, the remaining were used for low noise applications. They claimed that maximum output power and minimum NF can be predicted by using DC parameters. They also derived the expressions for parasitic resistances and  $G_M$  of the device.

In 1989, Chang et al. [90] solved 2-D Poisson's equation for potential and electric field distribution in the saturation region of an operating MESFET. By using Chang-Fetteman equation, they estimated I - V characteristics, electron saturation velocity,  $v_s$ . electric field, hot electron energy, and  $V_B$ . The beauty of the developed technique was that it can be employed to variety of FETs involving different materials.

Effect of field dependent mobility on the performance of a SiC FET was presented by Tsap [91]. He developed an analytical two region model for saturated electron drift velocity in the presence of strong electric field and calculated  $f_T$  and output power of the device. He showed that  $f_T$  of the device is directly affected by the field mobility, which is dependent on  $L_g$  and it reduces more than 1.5 times by increasing  $L_g = 0.9$  to 1.5  $\mu$ m.

Huang et al. [92] developed a 2-D simulator by using Scharfetter-Gummel-type discretization method for 4H-SiC MESFET. They predicted different parameters

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Grebene et al.	1969	Potential distribution using current conduction mechanism, presence of finite drain resistance.	[85]
Shur et al.	1978	$I_{sat}, G_M, G_D, f_T, Q, C_{GD}, C_{GS}, \tau$ and $V_B$ are calculated for 2-D CAD simulations.	[86]
Willing et al.	1978	RF and DC analysis, Harmonic power level with 6 dB gain compression.	[88]
Fukui et al.	1979	Basic channel parameters are determined from DC characteristics, $NF$ and $P_D$ also predicted from the DC parameters.	[89]
Chang et al.	1989	Field and potential distribution analysis for satura- tion region by using 2-D Poisson equation.	[90]
Tsap	1995	Nonlinear dependence of $v_s$ on $E$ , channel parameters effects on $f_T$ and $P_D$ .	[91]
Huang et al.	1998	2-D simulator for 4H-SiC MESFET developed, impact ionization effect on high $V_B$ .	[92]
Mnatsakanov et al.	2002	Low field mobility model for 4H, 6H and 3C SiC MESFETs by considering temperature and doping concentration.	[93]
Mukherjee et al.	2003	Analytical model with trapping and substrate effects.	[94]
Garcia et al.	2011	13 parameters model to predict $I - V$ expressions for large $V_{DS}$ .	[95]
Khemissi et al.	2012	2-D physics based model for linear, non-linear and saturated regime of MESFETs.	[96]
Rao et al.	2015	An improved $I-V$ model, incorporates thermal and substrate effects.	[97]
Ahmed et al.	2017	Evaluation of potential distribution inside the chan- nel for SiC MESFETs.	[98]
Li et al.	2018	Based on metal-semiconductor interface state of the Schottky junction developed GaN MESFET model for static performance.	[99]

 TABLE 2.6: Historical perspective of MESFET's mathematical models.

of the device, i.e. threshold voltage,  $V_T$ ; mobility,  $\mu$ ; Schottky barrier hight,  $\phi_b$ and  $v_s$ , etc.

Mnatsakanov et al. [93] proposed temperature and concentration dependent mobility model for SiC polytypes. They derived analytical expressions and tested them on 4H, 6H and 3C polytypes MESFETs over a wide range of temperature and doping concentration. Mukherjee et al. [94] reported a physics based model for SiC MESFET. In their study, they focused on trapping and self-heating effects of the device performance. Additionally, surface and buffer layer dependent performance were also investigated and results showed that thicker buffer layer reduces the trapping based degradation significantly.

In 2012, Khemissi et al. [96] proposed a 2-D model for I - V characteristics of MESFETs. Output current expression was found for three regions of operation (linear, saturation and breakdown) at different bias by incorporating field dependent mobility and channel distribution underneath the gate. Their results showed that the developed model was useful for power and pre-amplifier devices. Rao et al. [97] developed an improved I - V model for SiC MESFETs by incorporating substrate and thermal effects of the device and observed current degradation. Ahmed et al. [98] reported an I - V model for submicron SiC MESFETs by evaluating channel potential using Poisson's equation with appropriate boundary conditions. They observed that finite  $G_D$  in the saturation region of operation is caused by the Schottky barrier depletion layer modification.

#### 2.6.2 HEMT Models

In the last decade, GaN-based HEMTs have received a great attention as an active device for high frequency power electronics [73, 100]. High  $V_B$  and low intrinsic carrier generation at high temperature made GaN-based HEMTs suitable for high power and high temperature systems. GaN HEMTs offer a relatively large value of  $\mu$  due to two-dimensional electron gas (2-DEG) transport mechanism, which is formed by the heterojunction of two distinct semiconductors; a prerequisite for a HEMT. In an HEMT channel, charges are confined in a 2-D space instead of 3-D as is the case in MESFET. This fundamental difference is the reason that a MESFET model cannot be used to predict the characteristics of a HEMT and the device requires all together a different approach to model its characteristics. A number of analytical models have been presented in literature to predict the performance of an HEMT.

In 1987, Loret et al. [101] presented a 2-D numerical model for HEMTs. Poisson's and macroscopic transport equations were used to model simulation and their results were compared with the experimental data. Chang et al. [102] developed an analytical model for DC and RF characteristics of HEMTs. Gaussian Standing Wave (GSW) [103] was used to simulate electron drift velocity behavior as a function of electric field for DC characteristics. 2-D Poisson's equation was used to find the behavior of the channel under saturation condition and the effect of parasitic resistance of donor layer on channel current was also investigated. Furthermore, small signal parameters such as  $G_M$ , gate capacitance,  $C_G$  and channel conductance, etc. were also derived for microwave performance.

In 1989, Shey et al. [104] presented an analytical model based on non linear charge control formulation for HEMTs. They developed simple analytical expressions for device DC characteristics and compared the device characteristics with the measured data. Angelov et al. [105] proposed a nonlinear model to simulate frequency dispersion, heat and breakdown effects for HEMTs and MESFETs. To validate their theory, DC characteristics, frequency dispersion, and S-parameters measurements were carried out over a wide range of commercial HEMTs and compared with the experimental data. Lai et al. [106] proposed a model of 50 nm InP-HEMT with  $f_{max} > 1$  THz.

A large signal model describing the effects of self-heating and charge trapping for GaN HEMTs was presented by Yuk et al. [107]. They used the expression of drain current to find  $G_M$  of the device and by using  $G_M$ , output power, gain and PAE of 13.09 W, 10 dB and 38%, respectively were calculated. To validate the RF characteristics predicted by their model, they used ADS software to predict

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Loret et al.	1987	2-D numerical model based on Poisson's and macro- scopic transport equations.	[101]
Chang et al.	1987	Field and potential distribution analysis by using Gaussian Standing Wave (GSW).	[102]
Shey et al.	1989	Non-linear charge control formulation for HEMTs.	[104]
Angelov et al.	1996	A nonlinear model to simulate frequency dispersion, heat and breakdown effects for HEMTs.	[105]
Lai et al.	2007	50 nm InP-HEMT with $f_{max} > 1$ THz.	[106]
Yuk et al.	2009	Large signal model with PD = 13.09 W and PAE = $38\%$ .	[107]
Long et al.	2012	Performance analysis of GaN HEMT and GaAs $p$ -HEMT at 4 GHz.	[109]
Sahoo et al.	2016	Small signal modeling for AlN/GaN/AlGaN HEMT using both Si and SiC substrates.	[110]

TABLE 2.7: HEMT analytical models.

S-parameters in the frequency range of 0.2-10 GHz and compared the results with those obtained from their expressions. A good degree of agreement between modeled and simulated results showed the validity of their model. Liu et al. [108] proposed models for self-heating, charge conversion and frequency behavior of III-V FETs. *p*-HEMT devices having  $4 \times 75 \ \mu m^2$  and  $2 \times 100 \ \mu m^2$  dimensions were used to verify the validity of their proposed model. Measured S-parameters from 100 MHz to 3 GHz at 25 °C were also compared with the modeled data, and small signal parameters were calculated and compared with Angelov model.

Long et al. [109] investigated GaAs *p*-HEMT and GaN HEMT devices for DC and RF applications. They extracted intrinsic device parameters by using Taylor series expansion of Y-parameters. For large signal modeling, non-quasi-static charge control was used to formulate device current expressions. They tested their model on two devices:  $4 \times 70 \ \mu \text{m}^2$  GaN HEMT with input power of 9 dBm and  $4 \times 75 \ \mu \text{m}^2$  GaAs *p*-HEMT with the same input power at 4 GHz. They observed that the model predicted the characteristics of GaN HEMT with better accuracy than

#### GaAs *p*-HEMT.

Sahoo et al. [110] proposed a small signal model for AlN/GaN/AlGaN HEMT using both Si and SiC substrates. They described that SiC is more suitable and has better performance for GaN HEMTs compared to Si. A summary of model development history of HEMT, discussed in the preceding paragraphs, is presented in Table 2.7.

### 2.6.3 Nonlinear Compact Models

Nonlinear compact models are used to predict the device characteristics without involving in detail the inner workings of the device. Such models are suitable to be employed in Computer Aided Design (CAD), where the internal conditions of the device are ignored and the only focus is on the output characteristics and their dependence on the device geometry and bias. Thus, nonlinear models allow a design engineer to analyze the effect of the device dimensions and material on the output characteristics before its fabrication. There are numerous nonlinear models available in literature which can simulate I-V characteristics of MESFETs [70, 111–120].

In 1978, Willing et al. [88] presented a method to predict the nonlinear behavior of GaAs MESFETs. They also calculated small signal parameters, e.g. active channel resistance, feedback capacitance, output resistance and  $G_M$ . Taki [121] proposed an empirical model to analyze the nonlinear behavior of FETs. Irrespective of material and device parameters, his I - V expression was valid for both pinch-off and saturation regions. Kacprzak et al. [122] presented a compact FET model for large signal measurements. They derived a modified four parameters based I - V expression from Taki hyperbolic tangent function [121], which was valid for any size of FETs. The presented model was derived mathematically with little physical justification.

Curtice et al. [119] developed a nonlinear model for large signal as well as for RF applications. On the basis of harmonic balance technique, they analyzed the

device behavior in both time and frequency domain. Tellez [123] also developed a five parameter nonlinear MESFET model, which was based on Curtice model [124]. He compared the results with Schichman-Hodges model [125] and found 16% improvement for low current operation of MESFET.

Statz [118] also developed an I - V expression for FETs, which was suitable for SPICE simulations. Total gate charge was calculated leading to  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ assessment at given  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS}$ . Ahmed [126] also reported a model wherein he introduced effects of a on the device performance. By employing his previous work [127], he developed an algorithm to simulate  $I_{DS}$ ,  $G_M$  and  $G_D$  of submicron MESFETs. He showed that with the increase in a,  $G_D$  increases, while  $G_M$  decreases, and the performance could be enhanced keeping  $a < L_g$ . Islam et al. [128] extended the work of Ahmed et al. [17] and presented a seven parameter nonlinear model for submicron MESFETs. They compared their model with Ahmed model, by using mean square error (MSE) and reported improved results.

In [78], the authors developed a compact model for 4H-SiC MESFETs that showed the effects of *p*-buffer layer and doping on pinch-off voltage and  $G_D$ . DC characteristics were compared with the experimental data by incorporating pinch-off voltage and  $G_D$  simulations. Memon et al. [129] also presented a nonlinear model and compared their work with other models reported in literature. Their work was based on Ahmed model [130], and has the ability to simulate the nonideal Shockley response of the device. For high saturation and pinch-off voltage of 4H-SiC MESFETs, Quanjun et al. [111] presented a compact model and compared it with other similiar models. Their model was useful for MMICs and RF circuits, and can be employed in CAD simulations.

Riaz et al. [26] presented an improved model for SiC MESFETs, especially for microwave power applications. They accommodated nonideal Schottky behavior of the device as a function of device bias, and applied their model, using Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) technique on devices having different  $L_g$ . They demonstrated 24% improved accuracy even for the devices, which exhibit second order effects in their I-V characteristics. Table 2.8 gives I-V expressions for various nonlinear models, which are routinely employed to predict DC characteristics of Schottky barrier.

TABLE 2.8:  $I_{DS}(V_{GS}, V_{DS})$  expressions of various nonlinear MESFETs models.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{Model} & \text{Equations} & \text{Ref.} \\ \hline \\ \hline \text{Quanjun} & I_{DS} = I_{Dsso} \times \left(1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_T}\right)^2 \times [1 + \lambda V_{GS} V_{DS}] \times \tanh[\alpha V_{GS} V_{DS}] & [111] \\ \\ & I_{DS} = I_{pk} (1 + \tanh(\psi))(1 + \lambda V_{DS}) \tanh(\alpha V_{DS}) \\ \hline \\ \text{Angelov} & \psi = P_1 (V_{GS} - V_{pk}) + P_2 (V_{GS} - V_{pk})^2 + P_3 (V_{GS} - V_{pk})^3 + \dots & [115] \\ \\ & P_1 = P_{sat} \left(1 + \frac{B_1}{\cosh^2(B_2 V_{DS})}\right) \\ \hline \\ \text{TOM3} & I_{DS} = \beta (V_G)^Q (1 + \lambda V_{DS}) \frac{\alpha V_{DS}}{(1 + (\alpha V_{DS})^k)^{\frac{1}{k}}} & [116] \\ \\ & V_G = QV_{st} ln (1 + e^u), u = \frac{V_{GS} - V_{th} + \gamma V_{DS}}{QV_{st}} \\ \hline \\ \\ \text{McCamant} & I_{DSO} = \begin{cases} \beta (V_{GS} - V_T - \delta V_{DS})^\eta \left[1 - (1 - \frac{\alpha V_{DS}}{3})^3\right] & 0 \le V_{DS} \le \frac{3}{\alpha} \\ \\ \beta (V_{GS} - V_T - \delta V_{DS})^\eta & V_{DS} \ge \frac{3}{\alpha} \end{cases} \end{array}$$

$$I_{DS} = (A_0 + A_1 V_1 + A_2 V_1^2 + A_3 V_1^3) \tanh(\gamma_2 V_{DS})$$
[124]

Curtice

$$V_1 = V_f \left( 1 + \beta_2 (V_{DSO} - V_{DS}) \right)$$

Riaz 
$$I_{DS} = \beta \left( 1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_T + \Delta V_T + \gamma V_{DS}} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \lambda V_{DS} + \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_{DS(\text{sat})}} \right) \tanh(\alpha V_{DS}) \quad [26]$$

#### 2.6.4 Capacitor Models

Miller capacitors ( $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ ) play an important role in determining the RF performance of a FET. An accurate assessment of Miller capacitors is therefore, important to guage  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  of a given FET. Experimentally determined Sparameters are used to evaluate  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ , which are primarily defined by the source and drain side depletion layer of Schottky barrier gate, respectively. The same can be assessed theoretically by knowing  $L_g$ , W,  $N_D$ , and dimensions of depletion layers on either side of the gate.

Takada et al. [131] and Shur et al. [132] presented a detailed physical capacitor models to calculate the capacitance of MESFETs. At different bias, they derived analytical expressions for  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ , and found good agreement with the experimental data. Scheinberg et al. [133], reported a model to simulate C - Vcharacteristics of MESFETs. Different simulators were used, e.g. SPICE and CAD for real time implementation of their work.

By employing Poisson's equation, Chang et al. [145], Bose et al. [136] and Murray et al. [137] developed models to calculate the total charge distribution underneath the gate. They developed expressions for  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  on the basis of charge distribution. Zhu et al. [139] presented a comprehensive model by extending Murray et al. [146] work. They claimed that the charge distribution near the drain side is not negligible due to the charge extension, and demonstrated comparatively better results than Murray model.

Avolio et al. [141] developed a charge model for microwave transistor. They derived charge equations extracted from both small signal and large signal measurements, which were available in CAD simulator. Kobayashi et al. [142] experimentally investigated the negative capacitance in FETs. They claimed that their newly time dependent model is suitable for ultra low power applications and can work at > MHz. Dong et al. [143] also presented a negative capacitance model

TABLE 2.9: Various models developed so far for assessment of FET's Miller capacitors.

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Takada et al.	1982	Analytical expressions of variable-capacitance model de- veloped for three regions; before and after pinch-off, and transition region.	[131]
Chen et al.	1985	Low and high pinch-off regions, taking into account feed- back capacitance, sidewall capacitance and $C_{GS}$ , de- signed for CAD.	[132]
Scheinberg et al.	1991	Trans-capacitance term used in Y-matrix for SPICE, empirical equations as a function of bias voltages.	[133]
D'Agostino et al.	1994	Non linear model for MESFET capacitances.	[134]
Nawaz et al .	1997	Quasi-static approximation, $3 \times 3$ matrix representing 9 elements for trans-capacitance in CAD applications.	[135]
Bose et al.	2001	Miller capacitances as function of $L_g$ by considering three regions Poisson's equation.	[136]
Murray et al.	2002	Two region charge model for linear and saturation regions, and for $C_{GS}$ and $C_{GD}$ expressions.	[137]
Ahmed et al.	2003	Quarter circle assumption of potential at the drain and source side, device geometry and depletion hight are in- corporated.	[138]
Zhu et al.	2006	Consideration of charge distribution near the drain side.	[139]
Jia et al.	2013	L-gate 4H-SiC MESFET with 26% reduction in $C_{GS}$ and $C_{GD}$ .	[140]
Avolio et al.	2014	Developed charge equations from both small signal and large signal measurements.	[141]
Kobayashi et al.	2016	Negative capacitance of FET experimentally investi- gated first time.	[142]
Dong et al.	2017	A negative capacitance model incorporating reverse DIBL and negative output differential conductance ef- fects	[143]
Lu et al.	2018	Analytical capacitor and charge model for hetero gate dielectric tunneling FETs.	[144]
for FETs. They reported that reverse DIBL and negative output differential conductance can cause these effects in the device. Table 2.9 shows a summary of capacitor models developed in the last decades.

#### 2.7 RF/AC Analysis

As discussed earlier, RF performance of the device depends collectively on channel properties, device geometry and the material chosen for its fabrication. Channel doping effects  $G_M$ ,  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  of the device. Figure 2.3 shows that both  $G_M$  and  $f_T$  increases as channel doping increases but,  $f_{max}$  decreases with the increase in channel doping level [75]. High doping causes a reduction in the magnitude of  $\mu$ due to ionized scattering but, on the other hand, this increases  $I_{DS}$ , which is a positive factor resulting into an increase in  $G_M$  as evident from Fig. 2.3.

SiC Schottky barrier FETs having  $L_g = 10 \ \mu \text{m}$  and  $W = 400 \ \mu \text{m}$  were investigated in Ref. [147] and a maximum value of  $G_M = 0.7 \ \text{mA/V}$  was reported. Weitzel et al. [6] measured the output power, S-parameters and DC characteristics of MESFETs having  $L_g = 0.7 \ \mu \text{m}$  and  $W = 332 \ \mu \text{m}$ . They observed  $G_M = 42 \ \text{mS/mm}$ , gain = 9.3 dB,  $f_{max} = 12.9 \ \text{GHz}$ ,  $f_T = 6.7 \ \text{GHz}$ , PD = 2.8 W/mm and PAE = 12.7%.

Huang et al. [75] proposed numerical simulations for 4H-SiC MESFET. RF characteristics were derived using 2-D numerical drift diffusion model and it was found that  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  can be increased by reducing  $L_g$  up to 0.1  $\mu$ m. Sayed et al. [148] designed a 5 W ultra wideband power amplifier by using SiC MESFET. For a given frequency range, i.e. 10 MHz-2.4 GHz, using shunt feedback and input/output matching topology, they measured the power performance of the amplifier, i.e. gain of 8 dB, output power of 37 dBm and PAE of 35%.

Hossein [149] proposed a 4H-SiC high power RF MESFET with a combination of L-gate source field plate (LSFP-MESFET). The device produced 91% larger  $V_B$ and 4 times higher PD compared to conventional MESFET. Also,  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  of the device were found to be 23.1 GHz and 85.3 GHz, respectively, and maximum

$L_g$	W	PD	$f_T$	$f_{max}$	PAE	Bof
$(\mu m)$	$(\mu m)$	(W/mm)	$(\mathrm{GHz})$	$(\mathrm{GHz})$	(%)	1001.
0.4	1000	4.1	-	15.9	63	[150]
0.45	250	0.8	18	50	63	[45]
0.5	200	2.1	9.1	26.2	21.1	[20]
0.7	500	1	9	25	54	[45]
0.8	250	8.9	-	-	30	[151]

TABLE 2.10: RF power performance of different MESFETs.

stable gain (MSG) of 22.7 dB was achieved at 3.1 GHz. For S-band power amplifier, Xiao et al. [50] proposed *p*-buffer layer doped SiC MESFETs and observed that it improved PD and linear gain when compared with the conventional SiC MESFET. RF performance of different MESFETs as a function of  $L_g$  and W is presented in Table 2.10.



FIGURE 2.3: Effect of channel doping on small-signal parameters of 4H-SiC MESFET [75].

#### 2.8 Intrinsic Parameter Extraction Techniques

For intrinsic parameters extraction of the device, usually two methods are used: analytical method [152, 153] and optimization [154].

The first approach is robust and comprehensive, and many researchers have opted this technique wherein, circuit is reduced to intrinsic part to get Y-parameters of the device. To check the device behavior for high power and frequency, these Y-parameters are then converted into S-parameters. On the basis of analytical solution, Berroth [155] proposed an improved model for small signal modeling of FETs that can work for wide range of frequencies. Minasian et al. [156] by removing extrinsic parameters of the device, evaluated intrinsic part up to a frequency range of 10 GHz. Diamand at el. [157] presented a method for the assessment of parasitic impedances of the device in terms of Z-parameters. At different gate bias, real part of Z-parameters were used to calculate parasitic resistances, while inductances were determined from the imaginary part.

For diagnostic and design purpose, Curtice et al. [158] presented a procedure to extract device parameters by using S-parameters, as well as DC characteristics. In 1989, Giovanni et al. [159] proposed a detailed model for both small and large signal parameters of MESFETs that linked CAD and the device circuit design. They first extracted intrinsic parameters in terms of reverse Y-parameters, and then on the basis of these intrinsic parameters, they extracted extrinsic parameters for large signal model. Golio et al. [160] reported device behavior at low frequency incorporating  $G_M$  and output resistance.

In 1992, Angelov et al. [161] extracted small signal parameters from DC characteristics and its derivatives. At different bias points, S-parameters were observed by using Vector Network Analyzer (VNA) up to 62.5 GHz. At  $V_{DS} = 0$  V, Angelov model gave accurate parasitic parameters by operating the device in normal mode. In 1993, Eskandarian et al. [162] developed expressions for parasitic inductances of FET by using "HOT-COLD" measurement technique. These expressions were used when the device parasitic capacitances had significant effect on biased gate. All intrinsic parameters were in good agreement except internal resistance  $R_I$  and  $\tau$ .

Lin and Kompa [163] presented 15 elements based small signal FET model. On the basis of an efficient and fast objective function, they applied multi biased data fitting for a set of measured S-parameters up to 40 GHz. Their method was highly sensitive in error measurement. Their work showed that high variations in incremental resistance has minimum effect on the calculation of intrinsic parameters, i.e.  $G_M$ ,  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ . Shirakawa et al. [164] presented a simple small signal model of a HEMT by using an analytical parameter transformation technique. Using 100 different bias points, they measured S-parameters up to 62.5 GHz iteratively to minimize the variance of intrinsic parameters.

In 1994, Schoon [173] performed both small and large signal modeling on dual-gate FET. For a wide range of biased voltages, a detailed process was used to measure intrinsic parameters of the device. In 1995, Gonzalez et al. [165] used Monte Carlo technique to extract intrinsic parameters of FET. Their proposed model showed that at low  $I_{DS}$ , intrinsic elements were frequency independent. On the other hand, for large values of  $I_{DS}$ ,  $C_{GD}$  and  $G_D$  were frequency dependent due to the charge dynamic process in the channel of the device.

In 1996, Van et al. [166] presented 13 elements based small signal model of GaAs FET by using decomposition bases an optimization process. For each element, they used an error function in order to reduce uniqueness problem in parasitic resistances. Rorsman et al. [174] discussed HEMTs small signal modeling by using iterative method. Measured S-parameters were used to extract the device parameters up to 50 GHz.

Dambrine et al. [152] proposed a fast and systematic method to extract all parasitic parameters by incorporating pad capacitances of the device. Berroth et al. [155] extended Dambrine et al. work and extracted small signal parameters with parasitic resistances and  $C_{GD}$  without frequency limitations. A brief summary of small signal model development so far are described in Table 2.11.

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Minasian et al.	1977	Extrinsic elements removed, simplified model for $L_g=1 \ \mu m$ up to 10 GHz.	[156]
Ghione et al.	1989	Intrinsic parameters in term of Y-parameters for CAD simulations.	[159]
Golio et al.	1990	$G_M$ and output resistance behavior at low fre- quency. Mechanism of trapping described by us- ing three equivalent circuit elements.	[160]
Angelov et al.	1992	S-parameters observed by using Vector network Analyzer (VNA) up to 62.5 GHz with $L_g = 0.35$ $\mu$ m and $W = 200 \ \mu$ m.	[161]
Eskandarian et al.	1993	"HOT-COLD" measurement technique used for extraction. $R_I$ and $\tau$ found not in good agree- ment, as $C_{GS}$ appears in series.	[162]
Lin et al.	1994	15 element FET model, S-parameters up to 40 GHz for $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu \text{m}.$	[163]
Gonzalez et al.	1995	Monte Carlo technique was used, $C_{GD}$ and $G_S$ were evaluated.	[165]
Van et al.	1996	13 elements FET model, optimization process used, $R_G$ has great impact on small signal properties.	[166, 167]
King et al.	1998	Mathematical model for unstable parameters. $\sim 1\%$ error in $ S_{11} $ causes $\sim 98\%$ error in $R_I$ .	[168]
Sabat et al.	2009	Different optimization techniques were used for 16 elements SSM over 0.5 to 25 GHz.	[169, 170]
Liu et al.	2010	Improved small signal model for SiC MESFETs, optimized intrinsic parameters over 0.5 to 20 GHz.	[171]
Riaz et al.	2017	SSM developed using $I_{DS}$ , instead of Schottky barrier. All intrinsic parameters found in good agreement with conventional and experimental data.	[172]

TABLE 2.11: Small signal model characteristics of FETs.

### 2.9 Novel Structures

Wide bandgap semiconductor devices have been developed for high power applications and have shown great potential in comparison with Si and GaAs based devices. Semiconductor devices fabricated using SiC, GaN, etc. offer better saturation velocity along with high operating voltages due to their high band gap. Researchers are trying to improve further the performance of wide bandgap MES-FETs by suggesting novel structures in addition to improved material properties.

In [175], the authors presented a modified SiC MESFET structure with a gatebuffer layer combined with a *p*-type spacer. For a thickness of 75 nm of *p*-type spacer and gate buffer with doping  $1 \times 10^{16}$  cm<sup>-3</sup> and  $5 \times 10^{15}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>, respectively, SiC MESFETs exhibited maximum performance significantly higher than the conventional structure.

To improve voltage breakdown region, numerous device structures for SiC MES-FETs have been reported such as: field plate structure that produced almost two times the normal  $V_B$  [176]; recessed source-drain drift region having metal plate termination method (DRMPR-MESFET) [177]; narrowly recessed gate [178], fully depleted Si-on-insulator (FD-SOI MESFET) [179] and triple recessed MESFET (TRG-SOI MESFET) [180] structures.

Orouji et al. [181] compared double-recessed 4H-SiC MESFET with undoped space region (DRUS-MESFET) and conventional double-recessed MESFET (DR-MESFET). After placing the undoped space region in the channel,  $V_B$  increased due to low doping concentration and modified electric field. Output PD increased by a factor of 25.4% compared to DR-MESFET. Also,  $f_T$  and  $f_{max}$  increased by a factor of 13.07% and 95.6%, respectively. In their previous work [182], they investigated drain side double-recessed gate (DS-DRG) and showed its impact near the drain side, and compared this with source side double recessed gate (SS-DRG).  $V_{Br}$  of 170 V was observed with DS-DRG, while it was 130 V with SS-DRG. Similarly, drain current for DS-DRG had a large value compared to SS-DRG.

Lakhdar et al. [183] presented a 2-D analytical model describing the sub-threshold behavior of double gate GaN (DG-GaN) MESFETs. Short channel and DIBL effects were improved compared to single gate GaN (SG-GaN) MESFETs because, double gate technology enhanced the channel potential variation. Also, threshold voltage roll-off as a function of  $L_g$  and channel potential as a function of channel

Author	Year	Development	Ref.
Song et al.	2004	Enhanced gate structure with $p$ -type spacer.	[175]
Cha et al.	2005	Field plate structure produced almost double $V_{Br}$ .	[176]
Orouji et al.	2011	Performance comparison of DRUS-MESFET and DR-MESFET. $P_D$ , $f_T$ and $f_{max}$ increased by factor of 25.4%, 13.07% and 95.6%, respectively, with DRUS-MESFET.	[182]
Lakhdar et al.	2011	Comparative analysis of DG-GaN MESFET with SG-GaN MESFET. DG-GaN MESFET showed good potential.	[183]
Moghadam et al .	2011	PD increases by three times using CB-MESFET struc- ture compared to CSOI-MESFET.	[184]
Lee et al.	2014	Quantum well electron blocking layer (QW-EBL) was used in AlGaN/GaN/AlGaN HEMTs.	[185]
Ramezani et al.	2016	Symmetrical structure for 4H-SiC MESFET, $V_B$ increased.	[186]

TABLE 2.12: Novel structures development for FETs.

length showed enhanced results for DG-GaN MESFETs compared to SG-GaN MESFETs.

An insulator region also effects  $V_B$  of the device. In [184], the authors showed that silicon-on-insulator in insulator region (ISOI) structure was more suitable than conventional bulk (CB-MESFET) and 4H-SiC SOI MESFETs. They observed that RF performance of the device increases due to the depletion region extension and the device PD also increases by three times using CB-MESFET structure.

Lee et al. [185] presented a novel concept to increase  $V_B$  of HEMTs by using quantum well electron blocking layer (QW-EBL) of AlGaN/GaN/AlGaN. A good confinement in 2-DEG was observed due to high electric field produced due to QW-EBL, which led to reduction in drain current spreading into the substrate. By modifying electric field near the gate in symmetrical structure for 4H-SiC MESFET, improvement in the  $V_B$  was observed by Ramazani et al. [186]. A summary of MESFET's novel structures is presented in Table 2.12.

#### 2.10 Summary

In this chapter, a detailed overview of FETs (MESFETs and HEMTs) is given. Device performance with different aspects is reported. The performance of a FET depends upon the material used for its fabrication. It has been observed that devices fabricated using SiC and GaN have superior performance, both in DC and RF domain compared to GaAs MESFETs. SiC MESFETs have excellent heat conduction in high power applications and shows maximum stability in performance. By using work done by different researchers, it is shown that SiC MESFETs have a great potential to be used in harsh environments.

Device characteristics can be predicted by using analytical or numerical models. Numerical models are easy to conceive, as they deal with the device parameters, which can be manipulated effectively and efficiently through a nonlinear expression. On the other hand, analytical models require the electric field distribution inside the channel and can be quite complex as the field distribution inside the channel is non-uniform.

The RF performance of FETs rely mainly upon the device intrinsic parameters. Parameter extraction techniques play a crucial role in determining the accuracy of the predicted intrinsic parameters. For accurate small signal modeling, a suitable capacitor model is needed. Such a model could help the design engineer to assess the reliability of the device under changing conditions.

SiC and GaN based devices can be operated at higher drain-to-source voltages compared to GaAs, which causes self-heating effects in the device. Self-heating effects are directly proportional to the power handled by the device. Under high bias, characteristics of the device may degrade, and a simple model may not be accurate enough to predict the device performance. So, there is a need to develop a model for SiC MESFETs that incorporates self-heating effects.

It is also discussed that in heterostructure devices, properties of the chosen substrate play an important role in device modeling. GaN HEMTs fabricated on Si and SiC substrates have shown efficient power performance. By varying the structure of a FET, its performance can be improved.

## Chapter 3

# Temperature Dependent FET's Analytical Model

#### 3.1 Introduction

In this chapter, an attempt has been made to develop a model to predict I - V characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs; especially those, which exhibit self-heating effects in their output characteristics. This requires an accurate assessment of charge distribution inside the Schottky barrier depletion layer of the device. For this purpose, the depletion layer was distributed into four distinct regions, which facilitated an improved potential assessment inside the channel; leading to the development of an I - V expression for the device output characteristics.

Due to high power applications and high switching speeds, SiC and GaN MESFETs suffer from self-heating effects because of the variation in the channel conditions [187, 188]. As the drain current  $(I_{DS})$  increases, the temperature in the channel also increases and this in turn decreases mobility of carriers [189]. This leads to an overall reduction in the performance of a MESFET [190]. This degradation is further enhanced if the device is subjected to higher ambient temperature. However, in SiC and GaN MESFETs, these effects are relatively lower compared to other commercially used materials such as Si and GaAs [191]. Hence, SiC and GaN based devices can operate at a relative wider temperature range compared to Si/GaAs devices.

Self-heating effects should be taken into consideration while developing an analytical model; especially for wide bandgap semiconductor MESFETs, because they are primarily meant to operate at high bias and also at high switching speeds. Royet et al. in 2000 [187] developed an analytical model, incorporating self-heating effects, for long channel SiC MESFETs by dividing the gate depletion, underneath the Schottky barrier gate, into two regios: a region representing the depletion before the velocity saturation and the 2<sup>nd</sup> region of the depletion after the onset of velocity saturation. They proposed temperature dependent drift velocity using optical phonon coupling, which is difficult for a design engineer to handle.

In 2001, Bose et al. [136] developed an analytical model for GaN MESFETs DC characteristics. In their work, they used Poisson's equation to find the potential distribution across the depletion layer. Using this concept, they calculated the length after which the channel current saturates and eventually they developed an  $I_{DS}$  expression for the current flowing through the channel. However, their model did not consider variation in  $I_{DS}$  caused by self-heating effects which leads to limited applicability of the model.

Murray et al. [137] in 2002 developed a DC model for SiC MESFETs, wherein they divided the Schottky barrier depletion layer into two regions. They hypothesized that in each of the two regions, depletion height has its own distinct boundary conditions and these remain constant throughout the boundary. They calculated the potential distribution inside the channel and proposed an expression for the DC characteristics of the device. Murray et al. however, have not considered variation in the channel conditions associated with self-heating effects; thus, the model is bound to create discrepancy when the device is subjected to harsh operating conditions.

Zhu et al. [139] in 2006 extended the model proposed by Murray et al. by considering the extension of the depletion towards the drain side of the Schottky barrier gate. With the addition of the charges accumulated towards the drain side of the gate, they re-assessed potential distribution inside the channel and found that by ignoring the charge extension towards the un-gated drain side, it is not possible to model the characteristics of the device accurately; especially in the linear region of operation. Although, it is demonstrated that Zhu model is significantly better than Murray model in predicting the DC characteristics of a submicron SiC MESFET but, it is silent as far as self-heating or ambient temperature is concern.

Ahmed et al. [98] in 2017 re-evaluated the potential distribution inside the channel of submicron MESFETs by taking into account three distinct regions of the depletion layer underneath the Schottky barrier gate. They reported that the extension of the depletion layer towards the drain side, for submicron devices, is approximately one forth of the gate length,  $L_g$  of the device. They demonstrated an improved accuracy of the modeled DC characteristics of submicron SiC MESFETs in comparison to Zhu model. Since, the model does not accommodate self-heating effects explicitly in its very definition, it would, therefore, bound to generate discrepancy for the devices having negative output conductance because of self-heating effects.

#### 3.2 Model Development

An operating MESFET is shown in Fig. 3.1. In this figure, Region-I is the extension of the depletion towards the source side of the gate, whilst Region-II describes that part of the gate depletion where carriers are moving below the saturation velocity. The start of Region-III defines a location where channel carriers velocity gets saturated, and this region terminates at the end of the Schottky metal towards the drain side of the gate. And finally, Region-IV represents extension of the depletion towards the drain side caused by both the potentials i.e.  $V_D$  and  $V_G$ .

The device output characteristics depend upon  $I_{DS}$  flowing through the channel under the influence of E, and assuming that a is the epi-layer of the device as shown in Fig. 3.1, and h(x) represents height of the depletion layer at any point



FIGURE 3.1: A crossselectional view of a submicron MESFET.

x under the Schottky barrier gate; such that the available channel for the flow of  $I_{DS}$  is [a - h(x)], then one can write [192]

$$I_{DS} = qWN_D\mu(E)E(x)\left[a - h(x)\right] \tag{3.1}$$

where q is the electronic charge, W is the width of the device,  $N_D$  is the channel doping density and  $\mu(E)$  represents field dependent mobility of the channel carriers. An empirical relation, which defines  $\mu(E)$  is given as [10, 193]

$$\mu(E) = \frac{\mu_0}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{\mu_0 E}{v_s}\right)^\beta\right]^{1/\beta}}$$
(3.2)

where  $\mu_0$  represents low field mobility of carriers,  $v_s$  is the carriers velocity after the onset of current saturation and  $\beta$  is a fitting variable.

In the linear region of operation,  $I_{DS}$  of the device increases linearly and its magnitude is dependent upon the bias potentials  $V_D$  and  $V_G$ . If we represent the linear region current by  $I_{DS(\text{lin})}$ , then it can be expressed as [137]

$$I_{DS(\text{lin})} = I_P \left[ \frac{3(u_d^2 - u_0^2) - 2(u_d^3 - u_0^3)}{1 + Z(u_d^2 - u_0^2)} \right]$$
(3.3)

In the above expression,  $u_d$  and  $u_0$  are unit less quantities, which represent normalized depletion heights towards drain and source side of the device, respectively; and are given by

$$u_{d}(V_{G}, V_{D}) = \frac{h_{d}}{a} = \sqrt{\frac{V_{D} + V_{G} + V_{B}}{V_{P}}}$$

$$u_{0}(V_{G}) = \frac{h_{0}}{a} = \sqrt{\frac{V_{G} + V_{B}}{V_{P}}}$$
(3.4)

where  $V_B$  is the built-in potential of the device; variables  $h_d$  and  $h_0$  represent depletion layer heights towards drain and source side of the Schottky barrier gate, respectively. Device pinch-off voltage,  $V_P$  and other variables of above mentioned equations are given as

$$I_P = \frac{q^2 N_D^2 \mu_0 W a^3}{6\epsilon_s L_g}, \quad V_P = \frac{q N_D a^2}{2\epsilon_s}, \quad Z = \frac{q N_D a^2 \mu_0}{2\epsilon_s L_g v_s}$$
(3.5)

where  $\epsilon_s$  is the relative permittivity of the semiconductor.

On the other hand, assuming that the current saturation in SiC and GaN MES-FETs are caused by the velocity saturation of the channel carriers, then the saturation current,  $I_{DS(sat)}$  can be expressed as [194]

$$I_{DS(\text{sat})} = qWN_D\gamma v_s a \left(1 - u_1\right) \tag{3.6}$$

where  $\gamma$  provides a smooth shift form the linear to the saturation region, and  $u_1$  defines the depletion layer where carriers velocity gets saturated and is expressed as

$$u_1(V_G, V_D) = \sqrt{\frac{V(L_1) + V_G + V_B}{V_P}}$$
(3.7)

In Eq. (3.7), the variable  $V(L_1)$  defines the potential across the length  $L_1$  underneath the Schottky barrier gate as shown in Fig. 3.1 and is given by

$$V(L_1) = V_P \left( u_1^2 - u_0^2 \right)$$
(3.8)

By using Eqs. (3.3) and (3.6), the channel length,  $L_1$  can be evaluated in terms of device and bias parameters as given below [98]

$$L_1 = L_g Z \left[ \frac{(u_1^2 - u_0^2) - (2/3)(u_1^3 - u_0^3)}{\gamma(1 - u_1)} - (u_1^2 - u_0^2) \right]$$
(3.9)

To evaluate the two dimensional potential distribution of the Schottky barrier depletion as shown in Fig. 3.1, Poisson's equation, as given below, can be employed

$$\frac{\partial^2 V(x,y)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V(x,y)}{\partial y^2} = -\frac{qN_D}{\varepsilon_s}$$
(3.10)

By changing co-ordinate system as shown in Fig. 3.1, i.e.  $x' = x - L_g$ , Eq. (3.10) can be rewritten as the sum of  $W(x', y) = \xi(y) + V(x', y)$ , where

$$\frac{d^2\xi}{dy^2} = \frac{qN_D}{\varepsilon_s} \tag{3.11}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^2 W(x',y)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 W(x',y)}{\partial y^2} = 0$$
(3.12)

such that

$$W(x',y) = V(x',y) + \frac{qN_D}{2\varepsilon_s}y^2$$
(3.13)

Equation (3.13) can be solved by employing the separation of variables technique and the device boundary conditions to get the potential distribution inside the channel as given below [98]

$$V(L_g, h_1) = V_P\left(u_1^2 - u_o^2\right) + \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi \left(L_g - L_1\right)}{2a u_1}\right]$$
(3.14)

First term of Eq. (3.14) represents the potential of Region-I and II; whereas, second term of Eq. (3.14) represents potential drop in Region-III. From Fig. 3.1, it is obvious that  $L_2 = L_g - L_1$ , therefore, the 2<sup>nd</sup> part of Eq. (3.14) is reduced to

$$V(L_2) = \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_2}{2a u_1}\right]$$
(3.15)

One can see from Fig. 3.1 that there is no Schottky barrier gate covering Region-IV; resultantly  $V_G$  will decay exponentially, causing the depletion layer to diminish quickly. Ahmed et al. [98] proposed that the length of Region-IV can be approximated as  $L_3 \approx L_g/4$ , resulting into

$$V(L_3) \approx \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_3}{2a u_1}\right] \approx \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_g}{8a u_1}\right]$$
 (3.16)

In transverse direction, the total potential drop across the Schottky barrier gate will then be equal to the applied potential  $V_D$ , which can be written as

$$V(L_0) + V(L_1) + V(L_2) + V(L_3) = V_D$$
(3.17)

The combination of Eqs. (3.8), (3.15) and (3.16) forms the following equation

$$V_P(u_0^2) + V_P(u_1^2 - u_0^2) + \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi \left(L_g - L_1\right)}{2a u_1}\right] + \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_g}{8a u_1}\right] = V_D$$
(3.18)

Equation (3.18) gives potential distribution for all the four regions shown in Fig. 3.1. The first term  $V_P(u_0^2)$  of Eq. (3.18), which is ignored in Ref. [98] has been included in this evaluation. Moreover, in Ref. [98] self-heating and temperature effects on the device I - V characteristics have not been taken into consideration, which could lead to a discrepancy in the modeled I - V characteristics. In order to incorporate self and ambient heating effects, assume that  $R_S$  and  $R_D$  represent source and drain side resistances of the device, respectively; then drain to source voltage,  $V_{DS}$  can be written as

$$V_{DS} = V_D + I_{DS}(R_S + R_D) (3.19)$$

such that

$$R_{S} = \frac{L_{s}}{N_{D}q\mu aW} + R_{C}$$

$$R_{D} = \frac{(L_{d} - L_{3})}{N_{D}q\mu aW} + R_{C}$$
(3.20)

where  $R_C$  is the contact resistance and  $L_s$  and  $L_d$  provide separation between source-gate and drain-gate, respectively.

At a given temperature, T, the thermal resistance,  $R_{TH}$  of a MESFET channel is defined as [195]

$$R_{TH} = \frac{1}{\pi\kappa} ln \left(\frac{8T}{\pi L_g}\right) \tag{3.21}$$

where  $\kappa$  represents thermal conductivity of the material involved.  $R_{TH}$  defined by Eq. (3.21) will change the response of the device based on power handled by it. Therefore, it is proposed that the channel resistance,  $R_{CH}$  can be written as

$$R_{CH} = R_{TH} \left( 1 + \lambda \left[ e^P - 1 \right] \right) \tag{3.22}$$

where power, P is defined as  $P = V_{DS}I_{DS}$  and  $\lambda$  will adjust the device channel geometry. Now, the temperature dependent drain-to-source current,  $I_{DST}$  will be the current generated by the device by taking into account self and ambient heating, and it can be represented by the following expression

$$I_{DST} = I_{DS} - I_{DS} \left( 1 - \frac{R_{TH}}{R_{CH}} \right)$$
(3.23)

Output conductance,  $G_{DT}$  can be obtained by differentiating Eq. (3.23), as given below

$$G_{DT} = \frac{\partial I_{DST}}{\partial V_{DS}} \bigg|_{V_{GS=\text{Cons}}} = \frac{\partial \left[ I_{DS} - I_{DS} \left( 1 - R_{TH} / R_{CH} \right) \right]}{\partial V_{DS}} \bigg|_{V_{GS=\text{Cons}}}$$
(3.24)

After making substitution for  $R_{CH}$  and differentiating, we have

$$\frac{\partial I_{DST}}{\partial V_{DS}}\bigg|_{V_{GS=\text{Cons}}} = \frac{\partial I_{DS}}{\partial V_{DS}} \left(\frac{1}{1+\lambda \left[e^{P}-1\right]}\right) + I_{DS} \frac{\partial}{\partial V_{DS}} \left(\frac{1}{1+\lambda \left[e^{P}-1\right]}\right) \quad (3.25)$$

If  $\partial I_{DS}/\partial V_{DS} = G_D$ , then Eq. (3.25) is reduced to

$$G_{DT} = \frac{G_D}{1 + \lambda \left[e^P - 1\right]} - I_{DS} \left(\frac{\lambda e^P \left(V_{DS} G_D + I_{DS}\right)}{\left(1 + \lambda \left[e^P - 1\right]\right)^2}\right)$$
(3.26)

Equation (3.26) can also be written as

$$G_{DT} = \frac{G_D}{\left(1 + \lambda \left[e^P - 1\right]\right)^2} \left[\lambda e^P \left(1 - I_{DS}\right) - \lambda + 1 - \frac{I_{DS}^2}{G_D}\right]$$
(3.27)

When  $V_{DS} < V_{DS(\text{sat})}$ , under these conditions,  $I_{DS} = I_{DS(\text{lin})}$  and  $G_D = G_{DL}$ ; such that

$$G_{DL} = \frac{I_P}{V_P} \left[ \frac{3(1 - u_d) - 3Zu_d(u_d^2 - u_o^2) + 2Z(u_d^3 - u_o^3)}{\left(1 + Z(u_d^2 - u_o^2)\right)^2} \right]$$
(3.28)

where use of Eqs. (3.3) and (3.4) is made to write Eq. (3.28). On the other hand, in the saturation region of operation,  $V_{DS} \ge V_{DS(\text{sat})}$ , under such circumstances,  $I_{DS} = I_{DS(\text{sat})}$  and  $G_D = G_{DS}$ ; such that

$$G_{DS} = \frac{-3\gamma I_P}{2Zu_1 V_P} \times \left. \frac{\partial V(L_1)}{\partial V_{DS}} \right|_{V_{GS=\text{Cons}}} = \frac{-3\gamma I_P}{2Zu_1 V_P} \Gamma(V_{GS}, V_{DS})$$
(3.29)

To achieve above mentioned expression, Eqs. (3.5), (3.6) and (3.7) are used. By differentiating Eq. (3.18) w.r.t  $V_{DS}$  at constant  $V_{GS}$ , and incorporating Eqs. (3.7) and (3.9), one can write function  $\Gamma(V_{GS}, V_{DS})$  as

$$\Gamma(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) = \left[ 1 + \frac{E_s a}{\pi u_1 V_P} \left\{ \sinh\left(\frac{\pi (L_g - L_1)}{2au_1}\right) - \frac{\pi}{2a} \cosh\left(\frac{\pi (L_g - L_1)}{2au_1}\right) \right. \\ \left. \left\{ L_g Z \left(\frac{(u_1^2 - u_o^2) - \frac{2}{3}(u_1^3 - u_o^3)}{\gamma (1 - u_1)^2} + 2u_1 \frac{1 - \gamma}{\gamma}\right) + \frac{L_g - L_1}{u_1} \right\} \\ \left. + \sinh\left(\frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1}\right) - \frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1} \cosh\left(\frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1}\right) \right\} \right]^{-1}$$
(3.30)

Transconductance,  $G_{MT}$  can be expressed in a similar way as that of  $G_{DT}$  and the same is given below

$$G_{MT} = \frac{\partial I_{DST}}{\partial V_{GS}} \bigg|_{V_{DS=\text{Cons}}} = \frac{\partial \left[ I_{DS} - I_{DS} \left( 1 - R_{TH} / R_{CH} \right) \right]}{\partial V_{GS}} \bigg|_{V_{DS=\text{Cons}}}$$
(3.31)

By substituting  $R_{CH}$  and differentiating with respect to  $V_{GS}$ , we get

$$\frac{\partial I_{DST}}{\partial V_{GS}}\Big|_{V_{DS=\text{Cons}}} = \frac{\partial I_{DS}}{\partial V_{GS}} \left(\frac{1}{1+\lambda \left[e^{P}-1\right]}\right) + I_{DS} \frac{\partial}{\partial V_{GS}} \left(\frac{1}{1+\lambda \left[e^{P}-1\right]}\right) \quad (3.32)$$

Considering  $\partial I_{DS}/\partial V_{GS} = G_M$ , Eq. (3.32) is transformed to

$$G_{MT} = \frac{G_M}{1 + \lambda \,[e^P - 1]} - I_{DS} \left(\frac{\lambda e^P V_{DS} G_M}{(1 + \lambda \,[e^P - 1])^2}\right)$$
(3.33)

Above expression can also be written as

$$G_{MT} = \frac{G_M}{(1 + \lambda [e^P - 1])^2} \left[ \lambda e^P (1 - P) - \lambda + 1 \right]$$
(3.34)

When  $V_{DS} < V_{DS(\text{sat})}$ , under these conditions,  $I_{DS} = I_{DS(\text{lin})}$  and  $G_M = G_{ML}$ ; such that

$$G_{ML} = \frac{3I_P}{V_P} \left[ \frac{(u_o - u_d) + Zu_o u_d (u_d + u_o) - Z(u_d^3 - u_o^3)}{\left(1 + Z(u_d^2 - u_o^2)\right)^2} \right]$$
(3.35)

On the other hand, when  $V_{DS} \ge V_{DS(\text{sat})}$ , this resulted into  $I_{DS} = I_{DS(\text{sat})}$  and  $G_M = G_{MS}$ ; such that

$$G_{MS} = \frac{3\gamma I_P}{2Zu_1 V_P} \left[ \frac{L_g Z E_s}{V_P} \left\{ \frac{(1-u_0) - \gamma(1-u_1)}{\gamma(1-u_1)} \right\} \cosh\left(\frac{\pi(L_g - L_1)}{2au_1}\right) \right] \Gamma(V_{GS}, V_{DS})$$
(3.36)

In writing the above expression, use of Eqs. (3.6), (3.18) and (3.30) is made.

#### **3.3** Modeled Characteristics

To ensure the validity of the developed technique, MESFETs of varying  $L_g$  and W were selected and their DC characteristics were modeled and compared with the experimental data. Table 3.1 represents physical parameters of the selected devices. The chosen GaN MESFET was fabricated by [196] on a 200 nm thick n-GaN active layer grown using metal organic chemical vapor deposition upon a

sapphire substrate. Prior to active layer formation, a 3.6  $\mu$ m thick undoped buffer layer along with a 25 nm thick nucleation layer was also deposited to improve the quality of the active layer. Devices were fabricated using standard lithography and lift-off processes and the finished device physical dimensions are given in Table 3.1. On the other hand, the detail of chosen SiC MESFET are given in [197], wherein recessed type devices were realized using heavily doped contact layer upon a moderately doped channel layer. The layer structure including the buffer layers were grown by chemical vapor deposition technique upon a semi-insulating SiC substrate. Devices were fabricated using lift-off process and the physical dimensions of a finished SiC MESSFET along with its electrical parameters are elaborated in Table 3.1. Room and high temperature measurements of the finished but unpacked devices were carried out using on-wafer direct measurements.

TABLE 3.1: Physical parameters of GaN/SiC MESFETs.

Parameters	GaN	4H-SiC
gate Length, $L_g$ ( $\mu$ m)	0.3	1.0
Gate Width, $W$ ( $\mu$ m)	100	500
Epi-layer thickness, $a \ (\mu m)$	0.2	0.3
Doping Density, $N_D ~(\times 10^{17} ~{\rm cm}^{-3})$	2.7	1.1
Gate-Source Separation, $L_s$ (µm)	1.0	0.5
Gate-Drain Separation, $L_d$ ( $\mu$ m)	2.3	2.0
Thermal Conductivity, $\kappa$ (W/m-K)	160	490
Electron Mobility, $\mu \ (\mathrm{cm^2/Vs})$	330	700
Built-in Potential, $V_{bi}$ (V)	1.3	1.1
Band-Gap, $E_g$ (eV)	3.49	3.26
Saturation Velocity, $v_s ~(\times 10^7 {\rm cm s^{-1}})$	2.5	2.2
Breakdown Voltage, $V_{\rm Br}$ (×10 <sup>6</sup> Vcm <sup>-1</sup> )	3.0	3.0

By using Eq. (3.23), the device output characteristics can be plotted, which incorporate both the self-heating as well as the ambient temperature effects on the device performance. The expression does not include the effect of temperature which could be caused by the devices mutual conductance for an integrated circuit. Figure 3.2 shows measured [196] and modeled output characteristics of a GaN MESFET. Dotted lines, as shown in the figure, represent a significant deviation from the experimental data, especially in the saturation region of operation. Moreover, this deviation is more pronounced at higher drain current. Since at higher drain current, self-heating effects are also higher and the model presented in [98] does not consider the self-heating effects in its very development; resultantly there is deviation from the experimental data. It is pertinent to mention here that the performance of the model presented in [98] improves when output conductance of the device, in the saturation region of operation, is either zero or positive. As the model is not designed for negative conductance of the device; thus, it is bound to generate relatively higher errors if the device exhibits negative conductance after the onset of current saturation.



FIGURE 3.2: Modeled and experimental [196] DC characteristics at T = 300 K of a 0.3  $\mu$ m GaN MESFET for  $V_{GS} = 1$  V to -9 V with a step of 2 V.

In Fig. 3.2, solid lines show characteristics drawn with the proposed modified model. A significant improvement can be seen when compared with model presented in [98]. The observed improvement is both in the linear as well as in the saturation region of operation, which is primarily due to the inclusion of self-heating term in the model expression. Table 3.2 shows bias dependent root mean square (RMS) errors for the proposed model relative to the experimental data. For comparison purposes, errors obtained from the model presented in [98] are also listed. Examining the data of the table, it is obvious that the proposed model has outperformed [98] in all reported values of  $V_{GS}$ . And on the average, the proposed model exhibited ~ 53% improvement in predicting the DC characteristics of a GaN MESFET.

TABLE 3.2: Bias dependent RMS error values between the modeled and the experimental output characteristics of a 0.3  $\mu$ m GaN MESFET. Bold faces show lowest observed values.

Model	$V_{GS}$							
	1 V	$-1 \mathrm{V}$	-3 V	$-5 \mathrm{V}$	$-7 \mathrm{V}$	-9 V	11.8.	
Ahmed	0.8620	0.3736	0.2116	0.1583	0.1272	0.2236	0.3261	
Proposed	0.1132	0.1591	0.1829	0.1337	0.1051	0.2203	0.1524	

Figure 3.3 shows measured [189] and modeled output characteristics of a 1  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET at T = 300 K. Once again, it is obvious from the figure that the proposed model performance is significantly better than the model presented in [98]. It is pertinent to mention here that at  $V_{GS} = 0$  V, there is maximum current flowing from the channel; resulting into larger heat dissipation thus, higher negative conductance in the saturation region of operation is seen in Fig. 3.3. In conformity to Fig. 3.2, there is more discrepancy in this case between the model presented in [98] and the experimental data. This effect is subsequently improved for the cases where less magnitude of  $I_{DS}$  is flowing from the channel. Contrary to this, the proposed model provides, in general, improved performance irrespective of the gate bias thus, indicating its ability to predict I - V characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs designed for power and harsh environment applications,



FIGURE 3.3: Modeled and experimental [189] DC characteristics at T = 300 K of a 1  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET for  $V_{GS} = 0$  V to -16 V with a step of 4 V.

independent of their fabrication material. Furthermore, it is also noted that the model is capable to predict I-V characteristics for the long channel ( $L_g = 1 \ \mu m$ ) as well as for the short channel ( $L_g = 0.3 \ \mu m$ ) devices, fabricated using wide bandgap material, exhibiting its wider applicability, provided the material properties remain intact. On the other hand, this model may not be fully valid for MESFETs having different physical structure then the one chosen in this research. Because, in that case Poisson's equation solution could be different; leading to a changed potential distribution inside the channel and hence a changed response.

Table 3.3 shows  $V_{GS}$  dependent RMS error values, at T = 300 K, for the proposed and Ahmed model for a SiC MESFET whose characteristics are shown in Fig. 3.3. It is obvious from the data of the table that the proposed model performance is relatively better than Ahmed model for values of  $V_{GS}$  considered for error evaluation. On average, the proposed model achieved ~ 54% improved performance relative to Ahmed model.

Temp.	Model		Ava				
	Widder	<b>0</b> V	$-4~\mathrm{V}$	$-8 \mathrm{V}$	$-12~\mathrm{V}$	$-16~\mathrm{V}$	Avg.
T = 300  K	Ahmed	0.5576	0.3612	0.2379	0.2525	0.1319	0.3082
	Proposed	0.0798	0.1229	0.1635	0.2122	0.1163	0.1390
T = 500  K	Ahmed	0.2652	0.1865	0.0869	0.0889	0.1435	0.1542
	Proposed	0.1035	0.1004	0.0605	0.0771	0.1443	0.0972

TABLE 3.3: Bias and temperature dependent RMS error values in modeled output characteristics. Bold faces show lowest observed values.

Figure 3.4 shows measured and modeled output characteristics, once again, for the device of Fig. 3.3 but, at T = 500 K. It is an established fact that at elevated temperature the channel offers increased scattering; resulting into reduced  $I_{DS}$ , which is evident from the I - V characteristics of Fig. 3.4. Examining the plots of Figs. 3.3 and 3.4 simultaneously, it is evident that by increasing the temperature from T = 300 K to T = 500 K, the magnitude of  $I_{DS}$  reduces to almost 50%. Since the device current is reduced, the negative conductance in the saturation region of operation, as discussed before, also reduces. It has been observed earlier that at relatively lower current, there is an improvement in the performance of Ahmed model and the same is reflected by the characteristics shown in Fig. 3.4. An improved performance by Ahmed model at T = 500 K relative to T = 300K cannot be associated with the model expression, because the model expression does not take into account the ambient temperature as a variable. Rather, this improvement is due to the lowering of  $I_{DS}$ , which also lowered the negative output conductance of the device, especially, at  $V_{GS} = 0$  V. Thus, reducing the gap between the modeled and observed output characteristics. This fact is also evident from the data of Table 3.3, where the gap between observed RMS errors for the proposed and the model presented in [98] evaluated at T = 500 K is relatively lower and the average RMS error for the proposed model shows  $\sim$  37% improvement, which is lower than the earlier two reported values.



FIGURE 3.4: Modeled and experimental [189] DC characteristics at T = 500 K of a 1  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET for  $V_{GS} = 0$  V to -16 V with a step of 4 V.

Equation (3.27) is valid for the entire range of  $V_{DS}$  bias and a plot of  $G_{DT}$  as a function of  $V_{DS}$  with  $V_{GS}$  as a variable is shown in Fig. 3.5(a). For comparison purpose,  $G_D$  of Ahmed model [98] is also shown in Fig. 3.5(b). It can be seen from Fig. 3.5(a) that the modeled characteristics show a reasonable compliance to the experimental data. According to our conservative estimate, there is no reported model for SiC and GaN MESFETs, which can predict the negative  $G_D$  of the device, especially, in the saturation region of operation. The proposed model has the ability to give both negative as well as positive values of  $G_D$  with reasonable accuracy.

Table 3.4 shows RMS error values of the two competing models for a 0.3  $\mu$ m GaN MESFET, whose I - V characteristics are shown in Fig. 3.2. It is obvious from the outcome presented in Table 3.4 that at medium gate bias ( $V_{GS} = -3$  to -5 V), the performance of the model presented in [98] is better than the proposed



FIGURE 3.5: Modeled and experimental [196] output conductance of a 0.3  $\mu$ m gate length GaN MESFET at T = 300 K (a) Proposed (b) Ahmed model [98].

model, however, the proposed model, in general, offers improved performance, as evident from the data of Table 3.4, and on the average, its performance is  $\sim 25\%$  better than Ahmed model.

TABLE 3.4: Bias dependent RMS error values between the modeled and the experimental output conductance of a 0.3  $\mu$ m gate length GaN MESFET. Bold faces represent lowest error values.

Model	$V_{GS}$							
	1 V	$-1 \mathrm{V}$	-3 V	$-5 \mathrm{V}$	$-7 \mathrm{V}$	-9 V	Avg.	
Ahmed	0.6201	0.2647	0.1987	0.2007	0.1676	0.1309	0.2638	
Proposed	0.1363	0.2242	0.2825	0.2511	0.1504	0.1297	0.1957	

Figures 3.6 and 3.7 show experimental and modeled  $G_D$  of a 1  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET at T = 300 K and T = 500 K, respectively. Both the figures are once again validating the proposed Eq. (3.27) representing drain conductance  $(G_{DT})$  of wide bandgap MESFETs, both at room as well as at elevated temperature of operation. Table 3.5 represents RMS error values for the two temperatures under discussion. Average observed improvement relative to Ahmed model, shown in Figs. 3.6(b) and 3.7(b), is ~ 21% and ~ 9% at T = 300 K and T = 500 K, respectively. This demonstrates that the improvement offered by the proposed model is device and ambient dependent. However, in general, the proposed model is relatively better than the best reported analytical model for wide bandgap MESFETs. It is pertinent to mention here that though Ahmed model does not incorporate temperature dependent variable to adjust negative conductance in the saturation region of operation yet it adjusts the value of  $G_{DT}$  at T = 500 K by adjusting the variable  $\gamma$ , which appears in its definition.

A plot of Eq. (3.34) for  $L_g = 1 \ \mu m$  SiC MESFET is shown in Fig. 3.8, at T = 300 K (solid symbols) and T = 500 K (open symbols). In the figure,  $V_{DS} = 5$  V curves show response of the device in the linear region of operation; whereas,  $V_{DS} = 35$  V curves indicate the device  $G_{MT}$  for the saturation region of operation for the two temperatures under consideration. Examination of the figure clearly reveals



FIGURE 3.6: Modeled and experimental [189] output conductance of a 1  $\mu$ m gate length SiC MESFET at T = 300 K (a) Proposed (b) Ahmed model [98].



FIGURE 3.7: Modeled and experimental [189] output conductance of a 1  $\mu$ m gate length SiC MESFET at T = 500 K (a) Proposed (b) Ahmed model [98].

Temp	Model		Ave				
remp.	Wibuci	<b>0</b> V	-4 V	-8 V	$-12~\mathrm{V}$	$-16~\mathrm{V}$	Avg.
T = 300  K	Ahmed	0.2530	0.2259	0.2380	0.1917	0.1882	0.2194
	Proposed	0.1107	0.2043	0.2248	0.1834	0.1394	0.1725
T = 500  K	Ahmed	0.1824	0.1569	0.1063	0.0926	0.1111	0.1299
	Proposed	0.1362	0.1166	0.1035	0.1109	0.1231	0.1180

TABLE 3.5: Bias and temperature dependent RMS error values between the modeled and the experimental output conductance of a 1  $\mu$ m gate length SiC MESFET. Bold faces represent lowest error values.



FIGURE 3.8: Measured (symbols) and modeled (lines) temperature dependent transconductance of a 1  $\mu$ m gate length SiC MESFET.

that at T = 500 K, the  $G_M$  of the device is deteriorated, which could primarily be associated with the reduction in  $I_{DST}$  at elevated temperature.

An interesting feature, which can be noted from the plot of Fig. 3.8 is, that at T = 300 K, the profile of  $G_M$  responses (solid symbols) are not identical for linear

Temn	Model		Ave			
iemp.	Model	<b>5</b> V	<b>10</b> V	$25 \mathrm{V}$	<b>35</b> V	1118.
T = 300  K	Ahmed	0.2532	0.1241	0.1786	0.3350	0.2519
	Proposed	0.0850	0.1271	0.0188	0.0987	0.0824
T = 500  K	Ahmed	0.0649	0.1270	0.0570	0.0898	0.0846
	Proposed	0.0685	0.0872	0.0223	0.0521	0.0575

TABLE 3.6: Bias and temperature dependent RMS error values between the modeled and the experimental transconductance of a 1  $\mu$ m gate length SiC MESFET. Bold faces represent lowest error values.

and saturation region of operations. In the saturation region, the  $G_M$  profile gives a plateau for certain  $V_{GS}$  and then it approaches to zero, indicating that available channel crossection for the flow of carriers is diminishing with increasing magnitude of  $V_{GS}$ . On the other hand, in the linear region, where the carriers velocity is less than  $v_s$ , the observed peak indicates that for such bias,  $V_{GS} \approx -10$ V, the channel performs relatively better than other  $V_{GS}$  values.

Table 3.6 shows RMS error values, once again, for the two models under discussion. It is obvious from the average data of the table, that the proposed model offers a ~ 67% improvement at T = 300 K and this value is ~ 32% at T = 500. This data clearly show that the proposed model exhibits a significant improvement in predicting  $G_{MT}$  of a wide bandgap MESFET.

### 3.4 Summary

An improved analytical model for wide bandgap power MESFETs is proposed to predict output and transfer characteristics. The proposed modified model incorporates negative conductance in the saturation region of operation caused by the device self-heating and harsh ambient environment where these devices are normally operated. It has been demonstrated that the proposed model can predict output characteristics even for submicron MESFETs with a good degree of accuracy. A comparative analysis showed that the developed technique offers ~ 50% and ~ 37% improvement in predicting the output characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs at T = 300 K and T = 500 K, respectively, relative to the best reported model in the literature. Based on the developed I - V expression, device output conductance and transconductance were also modeled. It has been shown that the proposed technique can model the device output conductance for the entire range of its operation, both at room as well as at elevated temperature with an improved accuracy. Thus, the proposed technique could be useful in assessing the temperature dependent characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs, meant for high temperature operation.

## Chapter 4

# Assessment of FET's Intrinsic Capacitors

#### 4.1 Introduction

Silicon carbide (SiC) field effect transistors (FETs) are potential candidates for high temperature and high frequency applications, because they offer higher breakdown voltage and higher carrier mobility [198]. From the design point of view, high frequency capability of a SiC FET is primarily controlled by the device Miller capacitors determined by the depletion layer underneath the Schottky barrier gate. For accurate assessment of gate-to-source,  $C_{GS}$  and gate-to-drain,  $C_{GD}$  capacitors, it is imperative that the charge distribution underneath the Schottky barrier gate be known to a good degree of accuracy. In high frequency FETs, the gate length of the device is of submicron dimension and for such devices, the extension of charges on the edges of the gate cannot be ignored for accurate Miller capacitors assessment.

In 1976, Yamaguchi et al. [199] derived expressions for Miller capacitors of a FET. They calculated total charge by integrating the channel underneath the Schottky barrier gate. After estimating the total charge,  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  were calculated. Hartgring et al. [200] derived expressions for  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  using

Shockley's approximation, but their derived capacitor equations were too complex and difficult to handle by a design engineer.

In 1982, Takada et al. [131] derived analytical expressions for  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ by dividing the channel into three operational conditions, namely: a) before the pinch-off; b) after the pinch-off, and c) the intermediary status of the depletion. Statz et al. [118] showed that at zero or reverse bias, there is a large capacitor present between source and gate of the device that could cause large error if not taken into account. By involving this concept, they calculated total charge under the gate and derived expressions for  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ .

Scheinberg et al. [133] presented Miller capacitor model, in 1991, by using bias dependent nonlinear empirical equations. Hallgren et al. [116] also presented gate capacitor model of GaAs MESFETs and demonstrated a good agreement in the modeled and the experimental data but, the developed model was inefficient in time and required 50% more time than its competitors.

Rizk et al. [201] derived gate capacitor equations using normal Schottky junction expressions and claimed improvement in predicting values of Miller capacitors at a given bias. In 1993, Rodriguez et al. [202] presented an improved junction capacitor model for FETs and exhibited by using experimental data that, in addition to the improved accuracy, their developed model is 72% time efficient than its counterparts. Agostino et al. [134], continuing Statz et al. [118] work, also presented a nonlinear capacitor model for FETs. They derived physics-based expressions for nonlinear parameters of the device. In their model, they evaluated total charge underneath the gate by dividing the depletion into three regions. Characteristics thus, achieved were found in good agreement with the experimental data.

Bose et al. [136] derived Miller capacitors of FETs by using expressions presented by Takada and Rodriguez et al. [131, 202]. They showed that Miller capacitors are a function of gate length, as charge underneath the gate is proportional to the gate length of the device. They also extracted high frequency parameters of the device using assessed Miller capacitors and exhibited a reasonable compliance with the experimental data [136]. Murray et al. [137] derived expressions for  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  for both the linear and the saturation region of MESFETs output characteristics. They partitioned the charges underneath the gate into two regions; depletion region before the saturation, and after the saturation, which was further divided into two parts. First part was underneath the Schottky metal and the second part was extension of the depletion towards the drain side. Murrey et al. however, didn't compare their model experimentally, so no conclusion can be made about the accuracy of the model. In 2003, Ahmed [138] presented a method to calculate Miller capacitors of the device by using DC characteristics. Incorporating quarter circle assumption of potential at the source and at the drain side,  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  were found. In 2005, Aggarwal et al. [34] presented a capacitor model for SiC MESFETs. By calculating total charge under the gate as a sum of both linear and saturation regions, they showed that  $C_{GS}$  decreases as gate bias increases and doping concentration has a very small effect on the gate capacitor.

In this chapter, we have extended the work of Murray et al. in which they have calculated analytical expressions for  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  by taking into account only three regions underneath the Schottky barrier gate. In their calculation, they ignored the extension of the depletion towards the drain side of the gate, which could have a significant contribution in charge accumulation, especially in submicron devices. This discrepancy of Murray expressions has been addressed by dividing the Schottky barrier depletion layer in four distinct regions as illustrated in Figure 4.1. In the figure, Region-IV describes the extension of the depletion layer towards ungated drian side of the device, and it holds charges  $Q_{IV}$  as shown in the figure. Capacitors  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  are evaluated and compared with III Region model and tangible improvement, especially in the magnitude of  $C_{GD}$  is noted.

The remaining composition of the chapter is that Section 4.2 deals with charge evaluation in different regions of the Schottky barrier depletion layer and its variation as a function of applied bias. Section 4.3 describes Miller capacitors assessment and Section 4.4 compares the assessed values of Miller capacitors with the experimental data. Finally, Section 4.5 summarizes the conclusions drawn from this research.



FIGURE 4.1: An operating MESFET with four distinct charge regions of the depletion layer: Region-I is defined by  $L_0$ ; Region-II is defined by  $L_1$ : Region-III is defined by  $L_2$  and finally, Region-IV is defined by the length  $L_3$ .

#### 4.2 Charge Evaluation

To calculate charge underneath the Schottky barrier gate of a FET, one needs basic I - V expression, which governs the current flow of the device. Under the applied field E, drain current,  $I_D$  can be written as [192].

$$I_D = qWN\mu(E)E(x)\left[a - h(x)\right] \tag{4.1}$$

where h(x) is the depletion layer height, *a* represents epi-layer thickness of the device as shown in Fig. 4.1, *q* is the electronic charge, *W* is the device width, *N* is the doping density of epi-layer and  $\mu(E)$  represents mobility of carriers, which can be defined as [10, 193].

$$\mu(E) = \frac{\mu_0}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{\mu_0 E}{v_s}\right)^\beta\right]^{1/\beta}}$$
(4.2)
In above expression,  $\mu_0$  represents low field mobility,  $v_s$  is the saturation velocity of carriers and  $\beta \approx 1$  is a fitting parameter. Equation (4.2) shows that  $\mu$  is a function of applied field and typically it follows a bell shaped profile when plotted against the increasing values of E. Reduction in the magnitude of  $\mu$  at relatively increased E is predominantly associated with increased scattering caused by the high amplitude lattice phonon.

Figure 4.1 shows a crossectional view of an operating FET, wherein  $L_g = L_1 + L_2$  represents metallic part of the Schottky barrier gate, whilst  $L_0$  and  $L_3$  show extension in depletion region towards source and drain sides of the Schottky barrier gate, respectively. This constitutes a four regions depletion of the Schottky barrier and the charges in each region are represented by  $Q_1$  to  $Q_{IV}$ , respectively. At a given bias,  $I_{D(\text{lin})}$  and  $I_{D(\text{sat})}$  for linear and saturation region, respectively, is given as [137, 194].

$$I_{D(\text{lin})} = I_P \left[ \frac{3(u_d^2 - u_0^2) - 2(u_d^3 - u_0^3)}{1 + Z(u_d^2 - u_0^2)} \right]$$
(4.3)

$$I_{D(\text{sat})} = qWN\gamma v_s a \left(1 - u_1\right) \tag{4.4}$$

In Eq. (4.4),  $\gamma \approx 1$ , a velocity saturation parameter that defines a smooth transition from the linear to the saturation region of operation.  $u_d$  and  $u_0$  are normalized depletion layer heights towards drain and source side of the device, respectively. Variable  $u_1$  also defines normalized depletion layer height but for location underneath the Schottky barrier gate where the carrier's velocity gets saturated. Normalized values of depletion layers as a function of applied bias are given as

$$u_d(V_G, V_D) = \sqrt{\frac{V_D + V_G + V_B}{V_P}}, \quad u_0(V_G) = \sqrt{\frac{V_G + V_B}{V_P}}$$
 (4.5)

$$u_1(V_G, V_D) = \sqrt{\frac{V(L_1) + V_G + V_B}{V_P}}$$
(4.6)

where  $V_D$  and  $V_G$  are the drain and gate potentials, respectively,  $V_B$  represents built-in potential,  $V_P$  pinch-off voltage and  $V(L_1)$  is the potential under the gate, across the length  $L_1$ . Other variables of Eqs. (4.3) and (4.4) are given as

$$I_P = \frac{q^2 N^2 \mu_0 W a^3}{6\epsilon_s L_g}, \quad V_P = \frac{q N a^2}{2\epsilon_s}, \quad Z = \frac{q N a^2 \mu_0}{2\epsilon_s L_g v_s}$$
(4.7)

where  $\epsilon_s$  is the relative permittivity. Channel length,  $L_1$  can be evaluated by using Eqs. (4.3) and (4.4), and is given as [98].

$$L_1 = L_g Z \left[ \frac{(u_1^2 - u_0^2) - (2/3)(u_1^3 - u_0^3)}{\gamma(1 - u_1)} - (u_1^2 - u_0^2) \right]$$
(4.8)

Potential drop at location  $L_1$  can be assessed by applying Poisson's equation on two dimensional distribution of charges underneath the Schottky barrier depletion as shown in Fig. 4.1. By involving device physical variables and appropriate boundary conditions, it can be shown that [98]

$$V(L_g, u_1 a) = V_P\left(u_1^2 - u_0^2\right) + \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi \left(L_g - L_1\right)}{2a u_1}\right]$$
(4.9)

where  $E_s$  represents saturation field. The first part of Eq. (4.9) represents potential drop in the region defined by  $L_1$ ; whereas, the second part of this expression represents potential drop in the region  $L_2$ . Also from Fig. 4.1, it is obvious that  $L_2 = L_g - L_1$  so

$$V(L_1) = V_P\left(u_1^2 - u_0^2\right) \quad \text{and}$$

$$V(L_2) = \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_2}{2a u_1}\right]$$

$$(4.10)$$

It is obvious from Fig. 4.1 that  $V(L_0) = V_P u_0^2$  is the potential, which is caused by  $V_G + V_B$ . Using quarter circle approximation,  $L_3$  can be approximated as  $L_3 \approx L_g/4$  [98] resulting into

$$V(L_3) \approx \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_3}{2a u_1}\right] \approx \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_g}{8a u_1}\right]$$
 (4.11)

So, the potential distribution across the Schottky barrier gate caused by  $V_D$  will be  $V(L_0) + V(L_1) + V(L_2) + V(L_3) = V_D$ , which can be written as

$$V_P u_0^2 + V_P \left( u_1^2 - u_0^2 \right) + \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi \left(L_g - L_1\right)}{2a u_1}\right] + \frac{2E_s a u_1}{\pi} \sinh\left[\frac{\pi L_g}{8a u_1}\right] = V_D$$
(4.12)

#### 4.2.1 For Region-I

As shown in Fig. 4.1, the length of Region-I, which is represented by  $L_0$ , has the corresponding accumulation of charges shown as  $Q_{\rm I}$ . For this region using quarter circle approximation [136], the magnitude of  $Q_{\rm I}$  can be expressed as

$$Q_{\rm I} \approx \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_s W u_0^2 V_P \tag{4.13}$$

#### 4.2.2 For Region-II

By considering the region represented by  $L_1$  of Fig. 4.1, one can see that the charge accumulation in this region is represented by  $Q_{\text{II}}$ , which can be evaluated as

$$Q_{\rm II} \approx q N W \int_0^{L_1} h(x) dx \tag{4.14}$$

For given values of  $V_D$  and  $V_G$ , the magnitude of  $Q_{\rm II}$  can be known by rearranging Eqs. (4.1) and (4.2)

$$I_D\left(dx + \frac{qN\mu_0}{v_s\varepsilon_s}h(x)dx\right) = qN\mu_0W\frac{qN}{\varepsilon_s}h(x)\left[a - h(x)\right]dx$$

After simplification and comparison with Eq. (4.14)

$$Q_{\rm II} = \frac{I_P V_P}{I_D} \times \frac{4\varepsilon_s W L_g}{a} \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{Z I_D}{3I_P} \right) (u_1^3 - u_0^3) - \frac{3}{4} (u_1^4 - u_0^4) \right]$$
(4.15)

Equation (4.15) shows that the charge accumulation in Region-II is dependent upon the device physical parameters such as  $(WL_g/a)$  as well as on the device bias potentials, which control  $u_0$  and  $u_1$ .

#### 4.2.3 For Region-III

By looking at Fig. 4.1, one can judge that the length of Region-III is defined by  $L_2 = L_g - L_1$ , where it is assumed that the depletion remains constant to define the constant crosssectional area for the saturation current. So, under such conditions, charge accumulated in Region-III can be represented as

$$Q_{\rm III} = qNWh_1(L_q - L_1) = qNWau_1(L_q - L_1)$$
(4.16)

#### 4.2.4 For Region-IV

Again on the basis of quarter circle approximation [98], the charge accommodation in Region-IV can be approximated as

$$Q_{\rm IV} \approx \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_s W u_1^2 V_P \tag{4.17}$$

Equation (4.17) represents the magnitude of charges accumulated in Region-IV, which are dependent upon the physical parameters W and a of the device. The variable a is indirectly there because of  $V_P$  as evident from Eq. (4.7). This shows that the devices meant for high power and frequency applications; where W and  $V_P$  both are usually high,  $Q_{IV}$  will have a significant contribution and cannot be overlooked. Furthermore, when  $L_g$  of the device is small, Region-II and Region-III are bound to shrink as one can see from Figure 4.1 and for such devices, Region-IV shall have a pronounced effect in the evaluation of  $C_{GD}$  capacitor of the device.

So, the total charge under the Schottky barrier gate can be attained by combining charges given in Eqs. (4.13), (4.15), (4.16) and (4.17), i.e.

$$Q_{\rm T} = Q_{\rm I} + Q_{\rm II} + Q_{\rm III} + Q_{\rm IV}$$

$$Q_{\rm T} = \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_s W u_0^2 V_P + \frac{4I_P V_P \varepsilon_s W L_g}{aI_D} \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{ZI_D}{3I_P} \right) (u_1^3 - u_0^3) - \frac{3}{4} (u_1^4 - u_0^4) \right]$$

$$+ q N W a u_1 (L_g - L_1) + \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_s W u_1^2 V_P$$
(4.18)

Knowing the charge distribution as given by Eq. (4.18), one can find Miller capacitors both for the linear as well as for the saturation region of operation of a FET. Since it involves the entire depletion layer underneath the gate it is, therefore, assumed that the respective capacitor evaluation thus, achieved will have better accuracy compared to two or three regions depletion models.

# 4.3 Gate-to-drain Capacitor, $C_{GD}$

#### 4.3.1 Linear Region

To evaluate gate-to-drain capacitor,  $C_{GD}$ , one can differentiate Eq. (4.18) w.r.t  $V_D$  keeping  $V_G$  constant.

$$C_{GD}^{L} = \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{T}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G} = \mathrm{Cons}} = \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{I}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G} = \mathrm{Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{II}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G} = \mathrm{Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{II}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G} = \mathrm{Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{IV}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G} = \mathrm{Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{IV}$$

In the linear region near the drain side, carriers are moving below the saturation velocity, we can therefore, assume that there would be negligible tapering of the depletion to define Region-III and Region-IV. The entire depletion can be treated as a uniformly distributed layer underneath the Schottky barrier gate. Thus,  $L_1$  in such a case would be defined by the entire gate length, i.e.  $L_1 = L_g$  and the contribution of  $V_D$  in changing the depletion layer defining  $Q_{\text{III}}$  and  $Q_{\text{IV}}$  would be negligible, therefore

$$Q_{\rm III} \approx Q_{\rm IV} \approx 0$$

In such a scenario, depletion layer underneath the Schottky barrier gate will have contribution made by the charges  $Q_{\rm I}$  and  $Q_{\rm II}$  alone, which are defined by Eqs. (4.13) and (4.15), respectively.

$$C_{GD}^{L} = \frac{\partial Q_{\rm I}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G}={\rm Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\rm II}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G}={\rm Cons}}$$

Differentiating Eqs. (4.13) and (4.15) w.r.t  $V_D$  and using  $u_1 = u_d$  and  $L_1 = L_g$  yields

$$\left. \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{I}}}{\partial V_D} \right|_{V_{G=\mathrm{Cons}}} = 0 \quad \mathrm{and}$$

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\rm II}}{\partial V_D} = \frac{4\varepsilon_s W L_g V_P}{a} \frac{I_P}{I_D} \left[ \frac{-G_{DL}}{I_D} \left\{ (u_d^3 - u_0^3) - \frac{3}{4} (u_d^4 - u_0^4) \right\} + \frac{3u_d}{2V_P} \left( 1 - u_d - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \right]$$

where  $\partial I_{D(\text{lin})}/\partial V_D = G_{DL}$ , which is the output conductance for the linear region. So,  $C_{GD}^L$  for the linear region can be expressed as

$$C_{GD}^{L} = \frac{4\varepsilon_{s}WL_{g}V_{P}}{a}\frac{I_{P}}{I_{D}}\left[\frac{-G_{DL}}{I_{D}}\left\{\left(u_{d}^{3}-u_{0}^{3}\right)-\frac{3}{4}\left(u_{d}^{4}-u_{0}^{4}\right)\right\}+\frac{3u_{d}}{2V_{P}}\left(1-u_{d}-\frac{Z}{3}\frac{I_{D}}{I_{P}}\right)\right]$$

$$(4.20)$$

This expression gives variation in  $C_{GD}^{L}$  as a function of device and bias parameters. It shows that the magnitude of  $C_{GD}^{L}$  is directly proportional to  $(WL_g/a)$ , which is the crossectional area defining the flow of current. This implies that by decreasing the available crossectional area, there is a decrease in the  $C_{GD}^{L}$ . A decrease in the crossectional area would mean that there is an extension in the height of depletion region caused by the applied potential. This explains the dependence of  $C_{GD}^{L}$  on the device bias potential.

#### 4.3.2 Saturation Region

In the saturation region of operation, the Miller capacitor is denoted by  $C_{GD}^{S}$ , which can be defined as

$$C_{GD}^{S} = \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{II}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G}=\mathrm{Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{III}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G}=\mathrm{Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{IV}}}{\partial V_{D}} \bigg|_{V_{G}=\mathrm{Cons}}$$
(4.21)

It is worth mentioning that the charge  $Q_{\rm I}$ , as discussed before, is primarily caused by  $V_G$ , which therefore, will not contribute in defining  $C_{GD}^S$ . Equation (4.21) has three parts and the first part of this expression can be evaluated by involving Eq. (4.15), which gives

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\rm II}}{\partial V_D} = \frac{4\varepsilon_s W L_g V_P}{a} \frac{I_P}{I_D} \left\{ \frac{-G_{DS}}{I_D} \left( (u_1^3 - u_0^3) - \frac{3}{4} (u_1^4 - u_0^4) \right) + \frac{3u_1}{2V_P} \left( 1 - u_1 - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \Gamma(V_G, V_D) \right\}$$
(4.22)

where  $\partial I_{D(\text{sat})}/\partial V_D = G_{DS}$ , which represents output conductance for the saturation region. Now starting from Eq. (4.4) and by differentiating Eq. (4.12) w.r.t  $V_D$ keeping  $V_G$  constant and by involving Eqs. (4.6) and (4.8), the function  $\Gamma(V_G, V_D)$ of Eq. (4.22) can be derived as

$$\Gamma(V_G, V_D) = \left[ 1 + \frac{E_s a}{\pi u_1 V_P} \left\{ \sinh\left(\frac{\pi (L_g - L_1)}{2au_1}\right) - \frac{\pi}{2a} \cosh\left(\frac{\pi (L_g - L_1)}{2au_1}\right) \right. \\ \left. \left\{ L_g Z \left(\frac{(u_1^2 - u_0^2) - \frac{2}{3}(u_1^3 - u_0^3)}{\gamma (1 - u_1)^2} + 2u_1 \frac{1 - \gamma}{\gamma}\right) + \frac{L_g - L_1}{u_1} \right\} \\ \left. + \sinh\left(\frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1}\right) - \frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1} \cosh\left(\frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1}\right) \right\} \right]^{-1}$$

$$(4.23)$$

The second part of Eq. (4.21) can be assessed using Eq. (4.16)

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\text{III}}}{\partial V_D} = qNWau_1 \left( -\frac{\partial L_1}{\partial V_D} \right) + qNWa \left( L_g - L_1 \right) \frac{1}{2u_1 V_P} \Gamma(V_G, V_D)$$
(4.24)

and by using Eq. (4.8), one can write

$$\frac{\partial L_1}{\partial V_D} = \frac{L_g Z \Gamma(V_G, V_D)}{V_P} \left[ \left( \frac{(u_1^2 - u_0^2) - \frac{2}{3}(u_1^3 - u_0^3)}{2\gamma u_1(1 - u_1)^2} \right) + \frac{1 - \gamma}{\gamma} \right]$$
(4.25)

Combining Eqs. (4.24) and (4.25), we get

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\rm III}}{\partial V_D} = \frac{\varepsilon_s W L_g}{a u_1} \Gamma(V_G, V_D) \chi(V_G, V_D)$$
(4.26)

where the function  $\chi(V_G, V_D)$  is defined as

$$\chi(V_G, V_D) = \left[ 1 - \frac{L_1}{L_g} - Zu_1 \left\{ \frac{(u_1^2 - u_0^2) - \frac{2}{3}(u_1^3 - u_0^3)}{\gamma(1 - u_1)^2} + 2u_1 \left(\frac{1 - \gamma}{\gamma}\right) \right\} \right]$$
(4.27)

Finally, to find the contribution of  $Q_{\rm IV}$  towards  $C_{GD}^S$ , Eq. (4.17) is employed, where

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\rm IV}}{\partial V_D} = \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_s W \frac{\partial V(L_1)}{\partial V_D} = \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_s W \Gamma(V_G, V_D) \tag{4.28}$$

Now by combining Eqs. (4.21), (4.22), (4.26) and (4.28), final expression for  $C_{GD}^{S}$  is obtained as

$$C_{GD}^{S} = \Gamma(V_{G}, V_{D}) \left[ \frac{4\varepsilon_{s}WL_{g}V_{P}}{a} \frac{I_{P}}{I_{D}} \left\{ \frac{-G_{DS}}{\Gamma(V_{G}, V_{D})I_{D}} \left( (u_{1}^{3} - u_{0}^{3}) - \frac{3}{4}(u_{1}^{4} - u_{0}^{4}) \right) + \frac{3u_{1}}{2V_{P}} \left( 1 - u_{1} - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_{D}}{I_{P}} \right) \right\} + \frac{\varepsilon_{s}WL_{g}}{au_{1}} \chi(V_{G}, V_{D}) + \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_{s} W \right]$$

$$(4.29)$$

Equation (4.29) represents  $C_{GD}^S$  as a function of device physical as well as bias parameters. Usually, microwave devices are operated in the saturation region of operation therefore, Eq. (4.29) will play a crucial role in determining the device



FIGURE 4.2: Variation in gate-to-drain capacitor  $(C_{GD})$  for both linear and saturation regions of operation of a MESFET having  $W = 500 \ \mu m$ ,  $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu m$ ,  $a = 0.3 \ \mu m$  and  $N = 2.79 \times 10^{23} \ m^{-3}$ ; (a) as a function of drain bias (b) as a function of gate bias.

high frequency response. It is pertinent to mention here that Eq. (4.29) has been evaluated comprehensively by involving all possible regions underneath the Schottky barrier gate. It is, therefore, assumed that it should provide a better accuracy in assessing  $C_{GD}^S$  of a finished device as a function of applied bias. It is pertinent to mention here that for II Region model,  $Q_{II} + Q_{III}$  are considered, for III Region model,  $Q_I + Q_{II} + Q_{III}$  are used, whereas for IV Region model,  $Q_I + Q_{II} + Q_{III} + Q_{IV}$  are used to assess the respective Miller capacitors.

Figure 4.2 shows variation in  $C_{GD}$  as a function of  $V_D$  and  $V_G$  for a submicron MESFET. Figure 4.2(a) represents  $C_{GD}$  for both linear and saturation region of operation of a microwave MESFET. Moreover, it is pertinent to mention that the figure represents II, III and IV Region depletion layer models discussed in the preceding paragraphs. The figure exhibits a sharp decline in the magnitude of  $C_{GD}$  with increasing values of  $V_D$  for various models under discussion. This decline is primarily associated with increased depletion layer width as a function of  $V_D$ , which causes an increased separation between the charges defining the depletion layer capacitor. Examination of the figure also shows that there is a significant difference in the magnitude of  $C_{GD}$  for II Region depletion layer model relative to III and IV Region models. This is so, because the II Region depletion layer model to assess  $C_{GD}$  is a simplified model and it ignores the extension of depletion towards the drain and source side of the device. Apparently, III and IV Region models provide almost a similar  $C_{GD}$  vs.  $V_D$  profile; however, a zoomed view of Fig. 4.2(a), shown in the inset of the figure, revealed that there is a difference in the assessed values of  $C_{GD}$  for III and IV Region models. In some cases, this could meaningfully contribute in assessing the correct high frequency response of a microwave FET.

Figure 4.2(b) is plotted to represent once again variation in  $C_{GD}$  capacitor but in this case as a function of  $V_G$ . This figure is plotted using Eqs. (4.20) and (4.29) wherein, a relatively lower drain voltage value, i.e.  $V_D = 4$  V is taken as a constant potential to represent linear region of operation, whilst  $V_D = 20$  V represents saturation region of operation. In the linear region of operation, all the models under discussion have same response therefore, only one curve is shown at  $V_D = 4$  V; whereas, at  $V_D = 20$  V, the plot shows an independent response of each model. Lowest values are observed for II Region model, whilst highest values are for III Region model. However, the profile of the plot at  $V_D = 20$  V is identical for all the three models under evaluation.

# 4.4 Gate-to-source Capacitor, $C_{GS}$

#### 4.4.1 Linear Region

Keeping in view the crossectional view of the depletion layer shown in Fig. 4.1, it is obvious that linear region capacitor,  $C_{GS}^{L}$  is defined by those regions of the depletion layer, which are identified as  $Q_{\rm I}$  and  $Q_{\rm II}$ . Therefore, one can write  $C_{GS}^{L}$ as

$$C_{GS}^{L} = \frac{\partial Q_{\rm I}}{\partial V_{G}} \bigg|_{V_{D}={\rm Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\rm II}}{\partial V_{G}} \bigg|_{V_{D}={\rm Cons}}$$
(4.30)

Differentiating Eq. (4.13) w.r.t  $V_G$  while keeping  $V_D$  constant, we can write value of the capacitor associated with Region-I as

$$\left. \frac{\partial Q_{\rm I}}{\partial V_G} \right|_{V_{D=\rm Cons}} = \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_s W \tag{4.31}$$

In writing Eq. (4.31), quarter circle approximation is assumed. Now using the definition of  $Q_{\text{II}}$  as given by Eq. (4.15) and combining it with Eq. (4.5) and by replacing  $u_1 = u_d$ , we can have

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{II}}}{\partial V_G} = \frac{4\varepsilon_s W L_g V_P}{a} \frac{I_P}{I_D} \left\{ \frac{-G_{ML}}{I_D} \left( (u_d^3 - u_0^3) - \frac{3}{4} (u_d^4 - u_0^4) \right) + 3u_d^2 \left( 1 - u_d - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \frac{\partial u_d}{\partial V_G} - 3u_0^2 \left( 1 - u_0 - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \frac{\partial u_0}{\partial V_G} \right\}$$

where  $\partial u_d / \partial V_G = 1/2u_d V_P$ ,  $\partial u_0 / \partial V_G = 1/2u_0 V_P$  and  $\partial I_{D(\text{lin})} / \partial V_G = G_{ML}$ , so combining the above expression with Eqs. (4.30) and (4.31)

$$C_{GS}^{L} = \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_{s} W + \frac{4\epsilon_{s} W L_{g} V_{P}}{a} \frac{I_{P}}{I_{D}} \left\{ \frac{-G_{ML}}{I_{D}} \left( (u_{d}^{3} - u_{0}^{3}) - \frac{3}{4} (u_{d}^{4} - u_{0}^{4}) \right) + \frac{3}{2V_{P}} (u_{d} - u_{0}) \left( 1 - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_{D}}{I_{P}} \right) - \frac{3}{2V_{P}} \left( u_{d}^{2} - u_{0}^{2} \right) \right\}$$

$$(4.32)$$

where  $G_{ML}$  is the transconductance in the linear region of operation. Equation (4.32) represents variation in  $C_{GS}^L$  as a function of device applied bias. It clearly shows a significant contribution of Region-I in defining the magnitude of  $C_{GS}^L$ .

#### 4.4.2 Saturation Region

In the saturation region of operation, gate-to-source capacitor,  $C_{GS}^{S}$  will be defined by the sum of charges marked as  $Q_{I}$ ,  $Q_{II}$ ,  $Q_{III}$  and  $Q_{IV}$  in Fig. 4.1, and is given by

$$C_{GS}^{S} = \frac{\partial Q_{\rm I}}{\partial V_{G}} \bigg|_{V_{D=\rm Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\rm II}}{\partial V_{G}} \bigg|_{V_{D=\rm Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\rm III}}{\partial V_{G}} \bigg|_{V_{D=\rm Cons}} + \frac{\partial Q_{\rm IV}}{\partial V_{G}} \bigg|_{V_{D=\rm Cons}}$$
(4.33)

Equation (4.33) is comprised of four terms. First term has the same definition as that of Eq. (4.31); whereas, the 2<sup>nd</sup> term of Eq. (4.33) can be evaluated by differentiating Eq. (4.15) w.r.t  $V_G$  keeping  $V_D$  constant

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\rm II}}{\partial V_G} = \frac{4\varepsilon_s W L_g V_P}{a} \frac{I_P}{I_D} \left\{ \frac{-G_{MS}}{I_D} \left( (u_1^3 - u_0^3) - \frac{3}{4} (u_1^4 - u_0^4) \right) + 3u_1^2 \left( 1 - u_1 - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \frac{\partial u_1}{\partial V_G} - 3u_0^2 \left( 1 - u_0 - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \frac{\partial u_0}{\partial V_G} \right\}$$
(4.34)

where

$$\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial V_G} = \frac{1}{2u_1 V_P} \left( \frac{\partial V(L_1)}{\partial V_G} + 1 \right)$$

For writing Eq. (4.34), we also used  $\partial u_0 / \partial V_G = 1/(2u_0 V_P)$  and  $\partial I_{D(\text{sat})} / \partial V_G = G_{MS}$ , which represents transconductance in the saturation region of operation.

To evaluate potential  $V(L_1)$  at the location where carriers are attaining the saturation velocity, we can differentiate Eq. (4.12) w.r.t  $V_G$  while keeping  $V_D$  constant

$$\frac{\partial V(L_1)}{\partial V_G} = -\left[\frac{1}{2u_0} + \frac{E_s a}{\pi u_1 V_P} \left\{ \sinh\left(\frac{\pi (L_g - L_1)}{2au_1}\right) - \cosh\left(\frac{\pi (L_g - L_1)}{2au_1}\right) \right. \\ \left. \frac{\pi}{2a} \left\{ L_g Z\left(\frac{(u_1^2 - u_0^2) - \frac{2}{3}(u_1^3 - u_0^3)}{\gamma (1 - u_1)^2} - \frac{2u_1(u_1 - u_0)}{\gamma (1 - u_1)}\right) + \frac{1}{u_1}(L_g - L_1) \right\} \\ \left. + \sinh\left(\frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1}\right) - \frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1}\cosh\left(\frac{\pi L_g}{8au_1}\right) \right\} \right] \Gamma(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) = \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS})$$

$$(4.35)$$

Combining Eqs. (4.34) and (4.35), we have

$$\frac{\partial Q_{II}}{\partial V_G} = \frac{4\varepsilon_s W L_g V_P}{a} \frac{I_P}{I_D} \left[ \frac{-G_{MS}}{I_D} \left( (u_1^3 - u_0^3) - \frac{3}{4} (u_1^4 - u_0^4) \right) + \frac{3u_1}{2V_P} \right]$$

$$\left( 1 - u_1 - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \left( \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) + 1 \right) - \frac{3u_0}{2V_P} \left( 1 - u_0 - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_D}{I_P} \right) \right]$$

$$(4.36)$$

Now to have the contribution in  $C_{GS}^S$  by the third part of charges referred to as  $Q_{\text{III}}$  in Eq. (4.33), we can differentiate Eq. (4.16) w.r.t  $V_G$  keeping  $V_D$  constant, which generates

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\text{III}}}{\partial V_G}\bigg|_{V_{D=\text{Cons}}} = qNWa \left\{ \frac{L_g - L_1}{2u_1 V_P} \left( \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) + 1 \right) - u_1 \left( \frac{\partial L_1}{\partial V_G} \right) \right\}$$
(4.37)

In writing the above expression, use of Eq. (4.35) is made. By combining Eqs. (4.8), (4.27) and (4.35) we have

$$\frac{\partial L_1}{\partial V_G} = \frac{L_g Z}{V_P} \left\{ \frac{\chi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) - 1 + \frac{L_1}{L_g}}{2Zu_1^2} \left( \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) + 1 \right) - \frac{1 - \gamma}{\gamma} - \frac{(u_1 - u_0)}{\gamma(1 - u_1)} \right\}$$
(4.38)

This gives a final version of Eq. (4.37) as

$$\frac{\partial Q_{\mathrm{III}}}{\partial V_G} \bigg|_{V_{D=\mathrm{Cons}}} = \frac{2\varepsilon_s W L_g Z u_1}{a} \left[ \left( \frac{1 - \frac{\chi(V_{GS}, V_{DS})}{2} - \frac{L_1}{L_g}}{Z u_1^2} \right) \left( \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) + 1 \right) + \frac{1 - \gamma}{\gamma} + \frac{(u_1 - u_0)}{\gamma(1 - u_1)} \right]$$

$$(4.39)$$

Fourth and the final part of the depletion layer, which contributes in the definition of  $C_{GS}^S$ , can be assessed by differentiating Eq. (4.17) w.r.t  $V_G$  keeping  $V_D$  constant

$$\left. \frac{\partial Q_{\rm IV}}{\partial V_G} \right|_{V_{D=\rm Cons}} = \frac{\pi \epsilon_s W}{4} \left( \frac{\partial V(L_1)}{\partial V_G} + 1 \right) \tag{4.40}$$

Substituting the value of  $\left(\frac{\partial V(L_1)}{\partial V_G}\right)$  from Eq. (4.35) into Eq. (4.40), we have

$$\left. \frac{\partial Q_{\rm IV}}{\partial V_G} \right|_{V_{D=\rm Cons}} = \frac{\pi \epsilon_s W}{4} \left[ 1 + \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) \right] \tag{4.41}$$

Combining Eqs. (4.31), (4.36), (4.39) and (4.41), we arrived at Eq. (4.42).

$$C_{GS}^{S} = \frac{\pi}{4} \epsilon_{s} W + \frac{4\varepsilon_{s} W L_{g} V_{P}}{a} \frac{I_{P}}{I_{D}} \left[ \frac{-G_{MS}}{I_{D}} \left( (u_{1}^{3} - u_{0}^{3}) - \frac{3}{4} (u_{1}^{4} - u_{0}^{4}) \right) + \frac{3u_{1}}{2V_{P}} \left( 1 - u_{1} - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_{D}}{I_{P}} \right) \left( \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) + 1 \right) - \frac{3u_{0}}{2V_{P}} \left( 1 - u_{0} - \frac{Z}{3} \frac{I_{D}}{I_{P}} \right) \right] + \frac{2\varepsilon_{s} W L_{g} Z u_{1}}{a} \left[ \left( \frac{1 - \frac{\chi(V_{GS}, V_{DS})}{2} - \frac{L_{1}}{L_{g}}}{Z u_{1}^{2}} \right) \left( \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) + 1 \right) + \frac{1 - \gamma}{\gamma} + \frac{(u_{1} - u_{0})}{\gamma(1 - u_{1})} \right] + \frac{\pi \epsilon_{s} W}{4} \left[ 1 + \Psi(V_{GS}, V_{DS}) \right]$$

$$(4.42)$$



FIGURE 4.3: Variation in gate-to-source capacitor  $(C_{GD})$  for both linear and saturation regions of operation of a MESFET having  $W = 500 \ \mu m$ ,  $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu m$ ,  $a = 0.3 \ \mu m$  and  $N = 2.79 \times 10^{23} \ m^{-3}$ ; (a) as a function of drain bias (b) as a function of gate bias.

This equation represents  $C_{GS}^S$  of the proposed four region model and its variation as a function of  $V_D$  and  $V_G$  as shown in Fig. 4.3(a) and 4.3(b), respectively. Careful examination of Fig. 4.3(a) reveals that II Region model, after the onset of current saturation, gives lower values of  $C_{GS}^S$  compared to III and IV Region models, whilst the difference between III and IV Region models in estimating  $C_{GS}^S$ is nominal, which is shown in the inset of Fig. 4.3(a). On the other hand, Fig. 4.3(b) represents  $C_{GS}$  for linear, that is  $V_D = 4$  V plots, as well as for saturation region of operation, that is  $V_D = 20$  V plots. It is pertinent to mention here that at  $V_D = 20$  V, plots maintain almost a straight profile for a reasonable variation in  $V_G$  and then they exhibit a decline with increasing magnitude of  $V_G$ . A decline in the values of  $C_{GS}^S$  after  $V_G = -8$  V, as evident from Fig. 4.3(b), could be associated with an increased depletion width caused by the applied  $V_G$ .

## 4.5 Discussion

To check the accuracy of the proposed IV Region Miller capacitors model in contrast to other models, Figs. 4.4 and 4.5 have been plotted, wherein experimental data of a submicron SiC MESFET is compared for  $C_{GD}$  and  $C_{GS}$  capacitors, respectively. It can be seen from Fig. 4.4 that the proposed IV Region model gives better fit to experimental data compared to other two models. As expected, III Region model is better than II Region model; whereas, IV Region model maps the experimental data with reasonable accuracy both as a function of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS}$ .

Figure 4.5 gives experimental and evaluated values of  $C_{GS}$  as a function of drain and gate bias. One can see from the figure that the behavior of III and IV Region models are identical and closed to the experimental data, whilst II Region model shows a significant deviation. Identical response of III and IV Region models in assessing  $C_{GS}$  is understandable because Region-IV, shown in Fig. 4.1, contributes only in  $C_{GD}$  resulting into an identical response of III and IV Region models in evaluating  $C_{GS}$  as evident from Figs. 4.5(a) and 4.5(b). Furthermore, improvement observed in assessing Miller capacitors using IV Region depletion



FIGURE 4.4: Gate-to-drain capacitor  $(C_{GD})$  of a MESFET having  $W = 500 \ \mu \text{m}$ ,  $L_g = 0.5 \ \mu \text{m}$ ,  $a = 0.3 \ \mu \text{m}$  and  $N = 2.79 \times 10^{23} \ \text{m}^{-3}$ ; (a) as a function of drain bias (b) as a function of gate bias. Experimental data from Ref. [203].



FIGURE 4.5: Gate-to-source capacitor  $(C_{GS})$  of a MESFET having  $W = 500 \ \mu\text{m}, L_g = 0.5 \ \mu\text{m}, a = 0.3 \ \mu\text{m}$  and  $N = 2.79 \times 10^{23} \ \text{m}^{-3}$ ; (a) as a function of drain bias (b) as a function of gate bias. Experimental data from Ref. [203].

Model	RMSE (×10 <sup>-8</sup> ) w.r.t $V_{DS}$		RMSE (×10 <sup>-8</sup> ) w.r.t $V_{GS}$		
	$C_{GS}$	$C_{GD}$	$C_{GS}$	$C_{GD}$	
II Region	9.51	5.86	12.9	2.45	
III Region	1.06	1.45	1.31	2.74	
IV Region	1.06	0.44	1.31	0.19	

TABLE 4.1: Root mean square error (RMSE) in SiC MESFET  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  capacitors values evaluated using different depletion regions as illustrated in Fig. 4.1. The least RMSE for each case is shown in bold face.

layer model has been summarized in Table 4.1, wherein it is shown that there is 69% and 93% improvement in RMSE while assessing  $C_{GD}$  as a function of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS}$ , respectively, relative to III Region model.

## 4.6 Summary

In this chapter, an analytical model has been developed to assess Miller capacitors of a FET by distributing the depletion layer underneath the Schottky barrier gate of the device into four distinct regions. Region-I of the depletion is its extension towards the source side of the gate other than the Schottky barrier metal; whereas, Region-II starts from the Schottky metal to the point where the carriers' velocity gets saturated, and from this point to the end of the Schottky metal gate, the depletion layer is represented by Region-III. Finally, Region-IV is defined by the extension of the depletion towards the drain side of the device. Analytical expressions have been developed to assess the linear as well as the saturation region gate-to-source  $(C_{GS})$  and gate-to-drain  $(C_{GD})$  capacitors. It has been shown that three region analytical model to assess Miller capacitors, especially  $C_{GD}$  of the device reduces its accuracy because, it does not take into account accurately Region-IV of the device, which plays a crucial role in defining the Miller capacitors. The proposed technique exhibited 69% and 93% improvement in RMSE while assessing  $C_{GD}$  as a function of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS}$ , respectively, relative to III Region model when compared with the experimental data.

# Chapter 5

# Substrates Effects on FET's AC Parameters

# 5.1 Introduction

In this chapter, a comparison has been made by evaluating small signal equivalent circuit of GaN based HEMTs fabricated upon Si and SiC substrates. It is worth mentioning here that in the last few decades, heterostructure devices are gaining attention due to their superior characteristics in high power, frequency and temperature applications. Heterostructure devices, such as AlGaN/GaN and AlN/GaN/AlGaN high electron mobility transistors (HEMTs) have been used due to their intrinsic material and structure properties, such as high carrier mobility,  $\mu \sim 1500 \text{ cm}^2/\text{Vsec}$ , high breakdown voltage  $\sim 3.3 \text{ MV/cm}$  and high saturation velocity,  $v_{sat} \sim 2.5 \times 10^7 \text{ m/sec}$  [100]. It is worth mentioning that commercially available GaN HEMTs are fabricated on silicon (Si) and silicon carbide (SiC) substrates. HEMTs fabricated on SiC substrate have demonstrated efficient power performance [204, 205], because of their low substrate losses and higher thermal conductivity. But, SiC substrate is extremely costly relatively to Si. Thus, Si substrate for GaN/AlGaN HEMTs fabrication could be an alternative solution due to its low cost [206]. However, Si substrate has low resistivity, which may induce higher substrate losses [207]. This in turn could possibly restrict the performance of HEMT on Si, especially for microwave power applications.

For microwave power applications, HEMTs are operated at relatively high bias where the properties of chosen substrate play an important role in defining the small signal modeling (SSM) of the transistor. This is a crucial part for a reliable RF and microwave circuit design. For SSM, usually two methods are employed to extract small signal parameters.

- Evaluation of both extrinsic and intrinsic parameters by using an appropriate analytical approach [152, 153].
- (2) Evaluation of the device extrinsic as well as intrinsic parameters through measured S-parameters by using an optimization algorithm [154].

In [208, 209], the authors applied Genetic Algorithm (GA) on 22 and 20 elements based equivalent circuit model of GaN HEMT, respectively. In 22 elements model [208], the authors introduced parasitic capacitors and conductors for better extraction of intrinsic small signal parameters. While in [209], the authors modified the conventional equivalent circuit model of HEMT by introducing extra pad capacitors, which are in series with gate,  $C_{PG}$  and drain,  $C_{PD}$  capacitors, and also placed parallel resistors for improved extraction of intrinsic parameters through GA. The circuit model presented in [209] was also used for reliable and efficient extraction of small and large signal parameters of GaN-on-Si and GaN-on-SiC substrates [210]. They modeled the substrate charging effects, which were evaluated by the external bypass RC circuits at the gate and drain sides. The elements of presented circuit were extracted from measured S-parameters under pinch-off and unbiased conditions.

Using Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO), Majumdar et al. [211] presented an improved technique for GaN HEMT to extract small signal parameters. On the other hand, the authors of Ref. [212] presented an efficient methodology for HEMT small signal parameter extraction. In their technique initially, extrinsic parameters were extracted using experimental S-parameters of a cold FET. The values obtained from the experimental measurements of GaN-Si/SiC HEMTs were used as a primary source of reference for optimization process using PSO. Subsequently, by employing a de-embedding technique, intrinsic small signal parameters of a GaN HEMT were assessed.

In 2016, Sahoo et al. [110] presented a SSM of AlN/GaN/AlGaN HEMT on Si and SiC substrates. In their model, they considered substrate losses by using the analogy of transmission line losses. Through measured S-parameters, they presented the effects of Si and SiC substrates for high frequency performance of the device. Their study concluded that SiC substrate is a preferred substrate for GaN based HEMTs and offer substantially better performance than the devices fabricated using Si substrate.

# 5.2 AC Equivalent Circuits and Parameters Extraction

AC equivalent circuit model of an HEMT with substrate distributed components as proposed by [110] is shown in Fig. 5.1(a), while the conventional equivalent circuit is shown in Fig. 5.1(b). In the extrinsic part of Fig. 5.1(a),  $C_{PG}$  and  $C_{PD}$  are the pad capacitors of gate and drain, respectively.  $R_G$ ,  $R_S$  and  $R_D$ denote gate, source and drain resistances, respectively; while,  $L_G$ ,  $L_S$  and  $L_D$ represent gate, source and drain inductances, respectively. The substrate model consisting of  $C_{sub}$  and  $G_{sub}$  is implemented on gate and drain terminals; whereas,  $G_{epi}$  represents conductance through epi-layer of the transistor. In the intrinsic part of Fig. 5.1(a), the elements  $C_{GS}$ ,  $C_{GD}$  and  $C_{DS}$  represent gate-to-source, gateto-drain and drain-to-source capacitances, respectively.  $R_I$ ,  $R_{GD}$  and  $R_{DS}$  denote channel, gate-to-drain and drain-to-source resistances, respectively. Finally,  $I_M$  is a current source, which represents response of the device after onset of current saturation. The elements  $C_{sub}$ ,  $G_{epi}$  and  $G_{sub}$  are used in the model to evaluate the effect of substrate on the AC performance of HEMT device. Figure 5.1(b) shows the conventional device equivalent circuit model. In this model, the extra



FIGURE 5.1: Small signal equivalent circuit of a GaN/AlGaN HEMT (a) with substrate loss elements (b) conventional model.

substrate components are not used. Rest of the parameters are same as that of Fig. 5.1(a).

In Fig. 5.1(a, b), intrinsic components are bias dependent and characterize the active region underneath the gate, while extrinsic components are bias independent [29]. The intrinsic capacitances, such as  $C_{GS}$ ,  $C_{GD}$  and  $C_{DS}$  play an important role in evaluating the AC behavior of the device. The magnitude of  $G_M$  is influenced by  $\tau$ , which is gate depletion charging and discharging time. To achieve high gain and high speed, the value of  $G_M$  should be as high as possible and  $\tau$  as low

as possible.  $R_{DS}$  generally explained in terms of its reciprocity, which is output conductance  $G_D$ . A low value of  $G_D$  is desired and ideally it should be zero.

The values of extrinsic parameters are technology and material dependent. For low noise performance, the values of  $R_S$  and  $R_G$  should be low, whereas  $R_D$  controls the breakdown voltage of the device, therefore, for high power devices  $R_D > R_S$ to enhance the power handling capability of the device. Furthermore,  $L_S$ ,  $L_G$  and  $L_D$  determine the source, gate and drain impedances as a function of frequency. Pad capacitances, as first approximation, are usually omitted due to their low magnitude relative to other intrinsic capacitances of the model.

It is a well known fact that the device operational capabilities are determined by its intrinsic parameters. However, extrinsic parameters should also be known because the external signal would reach or leave the device by involving its extrinsic components. Measured S-parameters will have the impact on both of these parameters. Thus, an appropriate de-embedding technique is required to approximate the device intrinsic small signal parameters by involving measured S-parameters [152]. According to [29], after transforming S-parameters into Y-parameters, the intrinsic parameters of a FET can be associated with Y-parameters as:

$$Y_{11} = \frac{j\omega C_{GS}}{1 + j\omega R_I C_{GS}} + j\omega C_{GD}$$
(5.1)

$$Y_{12} = -j\omega C_{GD} \tag{5.2}$$

$$Y_{21} = \frac{G_M e^{-j\omega\tau}}{1 + j\omega R_I C_{GS}} - j\omega C_{GD}$$
(5.3)

$$Y_{22} = G_D + j\omega(C_{DS} + C_{GD})$$
(5.4)

Then the values of intrinsic parameters at a given frequency,  $\omega_i$  can be assessed by using the following equations.

$$C_{GD}(\omega_i) = -\frac{Im(Y_{12})}{\omega} \tag{5.5}$$

$$C_{DS}(\omega_i) = \frac{Im(Y_{22})}{\omega} - C_{GD}$$
(5.6)

$$C_{GS}(\omega_i) = \frac{Im(Y_{11})}{\omega} - C_{GD}$$
(5.7)

$$G_D(\omega_i) = Re(Y_{22}) \tag{5.8}$$

$$G_M(\omega_i) = Re(Y_{21}) \tag{5.9}$$

$$R_{I}(\omega_{i}) = \frac{1 - \left(1 - \frac{4Re(Y_{11})}{\omega^{2}C_{GS}^{2}}\right)}{Re(Y_{11})}$$
(5.10)

$$\tau(\omega_i) = -\frac{1}{\omega} tan^{-1} \frac{Im(G)}{Re(G)}$$
(5.11)

where

$$Im(G) = G_M e^{-j\omega\tau} = Re(Y_{21}) - Im(Y_{21})R_I C_{GS} - \omega^2 C_{GD} C_{GS} R_I$$
(5.12)

and

$$Re(G) = Re(Y_{21})R_I C_{GS} - Im(Y_{21}) - \omega C_{GD}$$
(5.13)

S-parameters can be obtained from the following equations.

$$S_{t11} = \frac{(Y_0 - Y_{11})(Y_0 + Y_{22}) + Y_{12}Y_{21}}{\Delta Y}$$
(5.14)

$$S_{t12} = \frac{-2Y_{12}Y_0}{\Delta Y} \tag{5.15}$$

$$S_{t21} = \frac{-2Y_{21}Y_0}{\Delta Y} \tag{5.16}$$

$$S_{t22} = \frac{(Y_0 + Y_{11})(Y_0 - Y_{22}) + Y_{12}Y_{21}}{\Delta Y}$$
(5.17)

where

$$\Delta Y = (Y_0 + Y_{11})(Y_0 + Y_{22}) + Y_{12}Y_{21}$$
(5.18)

where  $Y_0$  is the admittance at 50  $\Omega$ .

# 5.3 Results And Discussion

A MATLAB code involving PSO was developed and a detail description of PSO is given in [213]. Following are the main steps involved in the implementation of PSO:

- (1) initialize swarm dimensions, velocity and position;
- (2) define experimental S-parameters and extrinsic parameters;
- (3) define dependence of intrinsic parameters on Y-parameters using Eqs. (5.5) to (5.11);
- (4) update velocity and position of each swarm particle;
- (5) find personal best,  $p_{best}$  position of the particle;
- (6) find global best,  $g_{best}$  position;
- (7) convert Y-parameters into S-parameters using Eqs. (5.14) to (5.17);
- (8) evaluate error using objective function defined by Eqs. (5.19) and (5.20);

Parameter	Values
$R_G$	$5 \ \Omega$
$L_G$	$35 \mathrm{pH}$
$R_D$	$1.5~\Omega$
$L_D$	$35 \mathrm{pH}$
$R_S$	$0.5~\Omega$
$L_S$	$2 \mathrm{pH}$

TABLE 5.1: Values of extrinsic parameters of an HEMT used in PSO to assess intrinsic parameters.

- (9) update velocity and position with respect to  $p_{best}$  and  $g_{best}$ ;
- (10) stop algorithm if minimum error is achieved or iterations are complete, otherwise go to Step (4).

To minimize the error, an objective function based on the magnitude and the phase of S-parameters is designed and given by:

$$\text{RMSE(mag)} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j,k=1}^{2} (SM_{jk}(w_i) - \overline{SM}_{jk}(w_i))^2}{\overline{SM}_{jk}(w_i)}} \le \varepsilon$$
(5.19)

$$\text{RMSE(phase)} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j,k=1}^{2} (SP_{jk}(w_i) - \overline{SP}_{jk}(w_i))^2}{\overline{SP}_{jk}(w_i)}} \le \varepsilon$$
(5.20)

where SM and SP represent experimental data while,  $\overline{SM}$  and  $\overline{SP}$  show simulated data for magnitude and phase, respectively. j, k represent individual S-parameters while i is the frequency variation. The variable  $\varepsilon$  defines the tolerance value and for an accurate evaluation, it should be as small as possible. By using extrinsic circuit parameters given in Table 5.1, PSO having swarm size of 50, was executed to get optimized intrinsic parameters for GaN/AlGaN HEMTs whose measured S-parameters both for Si and SiC substrates have been reported in Ref. [110] by using the equivalent circuit given in Fig. 5.1(a).



FIGURE 5.2: Measured and simulated S-parameters of a submicron GaN/Al-GaN HEMT fabricated on Si substrate (a) magnitude (b) phase.



FIGURE 5.3: Measured and simulated S-parameters of a submicron GaN/Al-GaN HEMT fabricated on SiC substrate (a) magnitude (b) phase.

Figure 5.2 shows measured and simulated S-parameters of a GaN/AlGaN HEMT assessed using equivalent circuit of Fig. 5.1(b). Some discrepancies are observed in Fig. 5.2(b), especially for  $S_{21}$  and  $S_{12}$  phases but by and large the simulation is in compliance with the experimental data. On the other hand, measured and simulated data of a device having same dimensions but on SiC substrate are shown in Fig. 5.3. Once again, the magnitude exhibited and exceptionally good fit but some discrepancies are there in measured and simulated phases of S-parameters as evident from Fig. 5.3(b).

Table 5.2 represents RMS error values for both the devices under discussion. Examining the data of the table, it is obvious that involving substrate distribution network as shown in Fig. 5.1(a), one would get some improvement both in the magnitude as well in the phase of simulated and observed S-parameters of the device. For Si-substrate, the table shows that on the average, the magnitude of error increases by considering equivalent circuit of Fig. 5.1(b) instead of Fig. 5.1(a) from 0.0354 to 0.0989 and in phase from 0.2724 to 0.5064. A similar pattern is also observed for the devices fabricated on SiC substrate. These values exhibit that the variation between two respective values is not that high and the observed improvement could be considered as marginal. Thus, a largely accepted equivalent circuit of GaN/AlGaN HEMT, shown in Fig. 5.1(b) is still accurate enough to demonstrate device characteristics at high frequency.

In Fig. 5.4, a comparison between measured and simulated insertion loss is provided for Si and SiC GaN/AlGaN HEMTs with and without substrate parameters. The insertion loss is calculated by using the following equation.

Insertion Loss = 
$$-20 \log_{10} |S_{21}|$$
 (dB) (5.21)

It is evident from Fig. 5.4 that the insertion loss results for both the cases are in good agreement. A marginal change is observed for the cases in which substrate distributed network has been considered. This once again supported the idea that the inclusion of substrate distributed network increases the circuit complexity many fold but the advantages it gives are nominal. It is also observed from the

Device	S-Parameters	<b>RMS Errors</b>				
		$\mathbf{S}_{11}$	$\mathbf{S}_{12}$	$\mathbf{S}_{21}$	$\mathbf{S}_{22}$	Avg.
Si substrate	Magnitude	0.0929	0.0113	0.0084	0.0229	0.0354
(With Distributed NW)	Phase	0.0353	0.1347	0.1358	0.7847	0.2724
Si substrate	Magnitude	0.0498	0.0528	0.1252	0.1678	0.0989
(Without Distributed NW)	Phase	0.1059	0.3199	0.8664	0.7366	0.5064
SiC substrate	Magnitude	0.0799	0.0125	0.0181	0.0466	0.0391
(With Distributed NW)	Phase	0.1352	0.0718	0.1298	1.8664	0.5502
SiC substrate	Magnitude	0.0615	0.0645	0.0987	0.1657	0.0976
(Without Distributed NW)	Phase	0.1619	0.2057	0.9757	1.1681	0.6277

TABLE 5.2: Comparative analysis of RMS errors between measured and simulated S-parameters of submicron HEMTs fabricated on Si/SiC substrate.

figure that Si offers a relatively higher insertion loss than SiC substrate. This could be associated with the fact that Si substrate has low resistivity and thus, higher substrate losses. Furthermore, as expected, the substrate loss increases by increasing the frequency and the same behavior is exhibited by the plot of Fig. 5.4.

The extracted intrinsic parameters for both GaN/AlGaN-on-Si and GaN/AlGaNon-SiC with and without substrate parameters are given in Table 5.3. These values are assessed using PSO technique discussed hitherto, which involved extrinsic parameters given in Table 5.1. From the data of Table 5.3, it is observed that the extracted parameters for both the cases are in good agreement with the technique given in Ref. [110] except the value of  $R_I$ . This shows that in the definition of intrinsic small signal parameters of the device the substrate has no or nominal effect. As far as the value of  $R_I$  is concerned, the same can be validated by using the expression  $R_I = v_s L_g/3\mu I_{DS}$  [21], where  $L_g$  is the gate length of the device and  $I_{DS}$  is drain-to-source current. Using the device parameters, the value of  $R_I = 0.34 \Omega$ , which is much closer to the value assessed by using PSO and given in Table 5.3.



FIGURE 5.4: Insertion loss with and without substrate distributed network parameters of submicron HEMTs fabricated on Si and SiC substrates.

Parameters	With Distributed Elements [110]		Without Distributed Elements		
	Si Substrate	SiC Substrate	Si Substrate	SiC Substrate	
$R_I (\Omega)$	0.05	0.05	0.13	0.42	
$C_{GS}$ (fF)	255	230	252	227	
$C_{GD}$ (fF)	32	30	32	30	
$C_{DS}$ (fF)	31	27	31	27	
$G_M$ (mS)	60	80	60	81	
$\tau$ (psec)	1.6	2.15	2.5	2.15	

TABLE 5.3: Extracted intrinsic parameters of submicron HEMTs fabricated on Si and SiC substrates.



FIGURE 5.5: Plot of Rollet's stability factor,  $\kappa$  as function of frequency for a GaN/AlGaN HEMT fabricate on Si substrate.

To assess maximum stable gain (MSG), we can employ Eq. (5.22), which defines Rollet's stability factor,  $\kappa$  for values of S-parameters as

$$\kappa = \frac{1 - |S_{11}|^2 - |S_{22}|^2 + |\Delta|^2}{2|S_{21}S_{12}|}$$
(5.22)

where

$$\Delta = S_{11}S_{22} - S_{12}S_{21} \tag{5.23}$$

Figure 5.5 shows variation of  $\log(\kappa)$  as a function of frequency where y = 0 represents a point beyond that  $\kappa > 1$ . Thus, MSG as per the Rollet's criterion can be written as

$$MSG = \frac{|S_{21}|}{|S_{12}|} \quad \text{when} \quad \kappa < 1 \tag{5.24}$$

For  $\kappa > 1$ , the maximum available gain (MAG) can be calculated by using the expression

$$MAG = \frac{|S_{21}|}{|S_{12}|} \times \left(\kappa - \sqrt{\kappa^2 - 1}\right)$$
(5.25)



FIGURE 5.6: Maximum stable gain (MSG) and maximum available gain (MAG) of a submicron GaN/AlGaN HEMT fabricated on Si substrate assessed using (a) substrate distributed network shown in Fig. 5.1(a) and (b) without substrate distributed network Fig. 5.1(b).



FIGURE 5.7: Maximum stable gain (MSG) and maximum available gain (MAG) of a submicron GaN/AlGaN HEMT fabricated on SiC substrate assessed using (a) substrate distributed network shown in Fig. 5.1(a) and (b) without substrate distributed network Fig. 5.1(b).

Figure 5.6 shows variation in MSG and MAG of a GaN/AlGaN-Si device. Figure 5.6(a) is attained using equivalent circuit given in Fig. 5.1(a) whereas, Fig. 5.6(b) represents the device gains using Fig. 5.1(b). It can be seen from the figure that there is no noticeable change in the performance of the device by using either of the circuit of Fig. 5.1. Therefore, once again it can be concluded that there is either no or nominal change in the assessed performance of the device by incorporating substrate distributed network as shown in Fig. 5.1(a). Since, this addition makes the calculation time consuming for an optimization software with little or no benefit thus, it can be avoided.

Gain frequency response of a submicron GaN/AlGaN-SiC HEMT is shown in Fig. 5.7. Simulation of Fig. 5.7(a) is attained using equivalent circuit of Fig. 5.1(a), whereas Fig. 5.7(b) modeled response is attained using the circuit of Fig. 5.1(b). Once again, we are constrained to state that the effects of substrate distributed network are very marginal and for practical applications can comfortably be ignored.

Furthermore, examining Figs. 5.6 and 5.7 juxtaposition, it can be said that devices fabricated on SiC substrates, which is an expensive substrate relative to Si, offer little advantages thus, for commercial and economical applications, Si might be a preferred substrate for GaN/AlGaN HEMTs fabrication.

## 5.4 Summary

Effects of silicon and silicon carbide substrates on the AC performance of a submicron AlN/GaN/AlGaN high electron mobility transistor are presented. Particle swarm optimization is used to extract intrinsic component values. Optimized intrinsic components are achieved using an objective function, which involves measured S-parameters. Sahoo et al's. modified circuit model with substrate losses is compared with the conventional model and it is observed that the extra substrate components have marginal or no impact on the device S-parameters. It
is further established that use of SiC substrate relative to Si offers little advantages as far as high frequency applications are concerned. Therefore, Si substrate could be employed for those applications where economical fabrication is a key consideration.

### Chapter 6

# Reliability of High Power FET's DC and AC Characteristics

#### 6.1 Introduction

In this chapter, a modified model is presented to predict I - V characteristics of submicron SiC MESFETs, including self-heating effects. It is shown that the modified model can predict the device characteristics with 48.46% improved accuracy compared to the best reported model [26].

SiC MESFETs can comfortably operate in the millimeter wavelength regime, showing power handling capability of ~ 1 W/mm for continuous-wave operation and ~ 2.5 W/mm for pulse input [214]. High-power applications of SiC MESFETs primarily depend on their material properties, which are summarized in Table 1.1. To allow the device to operate at microwave frequencies, an appropriate ratio between  $L_g$  and a, referred to as device aspect ratio  $(L_g/a)$ , is considered to be a crucial design parameter. Reduction in  $L_g$  increases the high-frequency capabilities of the device but at the same time imposes stringent conditions on a, in terms of both its doping as well as its thickness to achieve good pinch-off without compromising the targeted drain current. Short-channel SiC MESFETs offer high saturation velocity and high operating frequency but at the same time suffer from deterioration of the device characteristics, referred to as short-channel effects, among which the most common are [215]: (a) reduction in the device  $G_M$ ; (b) increase in  $G_D$ , after the onset of current saturation; (c) shift in the device  $V_T$ , towards the negative side; and (d) reduction in the device  $V_{Br}$ . Short-channel effects can be controlled, to some extent, by optimizing the device channel and buffer layer structure underneath the channel [48, 77]. Hyuk et al. [216] demonstrated that short-channel effects can be reduced by having a thin but heavily doped channel. Song et al. [175] showed that a heavily doped *p*-type buffer allows the device to operate at relatively high power, and increasing the buffer layer thickness from 2.2 to 6  $\mu$ m improves  $V_{Br}$  from 38 to 275 V.

When  $L_g$  of a MESFET is reduced to the submicron regime, intense heat generation occurs inside the channel because of the high electric field; resulting effects on the device characteristics are known as self-heating effects [80, 217]. it is obvious that, owing to its high thermal conductivity, MESFETs based on SiC have the capability to combat increased channel temperature while retaining their basic operation. However, the characteristics of the device may be modified [70] because the carriers become hot along with the lattice, thus affecting  $\mu$  and crosssectional area of the channel a - h(x), as shown in Fig. 6.1. Moreover, scattering of hot carriers into the buffer layers increases, and their subsequent collection by the drain defines a component of the drain current known as  $I_{sub}$ . Additionally, high drain and gate bias give rise to a strong y-directed electric field, which can potentially modify h(x) by reducing its height, thus increasing a - h(x) for the current flow, as shown in Fig. 6.1 [26, 218].

Simulation of I - V characteristics of SiC MESFETs under different bias and ambient conditions, especially when  $L_g < 1 \ \mu$ m, has remained a challenging task for engineers working on device design. Numerous models have been reported in the literature, being routinely employed in simulation software packages to predict the I - V characteristics of such devices [26, 111, 117, 119, 161]. These models are based on empirical or semiempirical modeling approaches, providing



FIGURE 6.1: A crosssectional view of a SiC MESFET; the dotted line shows the modification of the Schottky barrier depletion under intense operating conditions.

quick handling of device parameters to obtain the required characteristics without considering much of the device physics. Therefore, using such techniques, the firstorder response of the device is usually evaluated using a square-law expression [21], while second-order effects are incorporated using an appropriate nonlinear expression involving optimization variables [114, 129]. By using a single expression, such models can predict the output characteristics of microwave SiC MESFETs, including the shift in  $V_T$ , the compression in  $G_M$ , and the increase in  $G_D$  caused by device submicron geometry. However, to the best of the authors knowledge, none of these models incorporate self-heating effects to assess the reliability of the device characteristics under intense operating conditions.

A typical phenomenon that affects device characteristics when operating at high bias and under intense conditions is impact ionization. To initiate the impact ionization process, a critical field is required, and the bias at which this occurs for a given device depends on channel and buffer layer, the recess structure, etc. In Ref. [92, 186], it was demonstrated that, for a submicron SiC MESFET, impact ionization takes place for  $V_{DS}$  exceeding > 100 V. Thus, a sharp change in  $I_{DS}$ , for a voltage prior to the onset of impact ionization in a SiC MESFET cannot be associated with the impact ionization mechanism. Therefore, none of the models reported in literature can simulate the characteristics of SiC MESFETs for conditions in which the device exhibits a sharp increase in  $I_{DS}$  under intense operating conditions.

#### 6.2 Model Development

In the saturation region of operation, the output characteristics of a FET device, under ideal conditions, can be approximated as follows [129]:

$$I_{DS} = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{\xi V_T + \Delta V_T + \gamma V_{DS}} \right)^2, \tag{6.1}$$

where  $I_{DSS}$  represents drain-to-source current at  $V_{GS} = 0$  V,  $\delta$  simulates nonideality in Schottky barrier of a FET,  $\Delta V_T$  represents shifts in  $V_T$  because of the submicron geometry of the device,  $\xi$  takes into account the variation in  $V_T$  because of surface states, and  $\gamma V_{DS}$  simulates dependence of  $V_T$  on  $V_{DS}$ . This is known as a square law, and it can generate the device characteristics after the onset of current saturation provided that  $G_D = 0$  mS. To accommodate the finite  $G_D$  in the saturation region of operation, Riaz et al. [26] proposed that Eq. (6.1) can be redefined as

$$I_{DS} = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{\xi V_T + \Delta V_T + \gamma V_{DS}} \right)^2 \times \left( 1 + \lambda V_{DS} + \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_{DS(\text{sat})}} \right), \quad (6.2)$$

where  $\lambda V_{DS}$  simulates finite  $G_D$  as a function of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{ds(\text{sat})}$  is the value of  $V_{DS}$  at which the carriers attain the saturation velocity. To obtain a complete sweep of the output characteristics for  $V_{DS} = 0$  to  $V_{DS} < V_{Br}$ , Eq. (6.2) can be rewritten as

$$I_{DS} = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{\xi V_T + \Delta V_T + \gamma V_{DS}} \right)^2 \times \left( 1 + \lambda V_{DS} + \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_{DS(\text{sat})}} \right) \tanh(\alpha V_{DS}).$$
(6.3)

Equation (6.3) is reported in Ref. [26] and represents a comprehensive expression to simulate the I-V characteristics of SiC MESFETs including those with  $L_g < 1$  $\mu$ m. At high-bias, which is a requirement for high-power application or use of the device under high ambient temperature, the channel of the device exhibits unusual behavior; under such conditions, Eq. (6.3) fails to achieve the intended accuracy. To accommodate high-bias effects Eq. (6.3) can be modified as follows:

$$I_{DS} = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_T + \Delta V_T + \gamma V_{DS}} \right)^2 \times \left( 1 + \lambda V_{DS} + \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_{DS(\text{sat})}} \right) \tanh(\alpha V_{DS}) + \left( 1 + \exp\lambda_2 (V_{DS} - V_{Br}) \right),$$

$$(6.4)$$

where  $\lambda_2$  is a fitting variable and the term appearing after the plus sign simulates the modification in channel crosssection for the flow of  $I_{DS}$ , in the form of either modification of the Schottky barrier depletion or expansion of the channel towards the buffer layers. Differentiating Eq. (6.4) with respect to  $V_{GS}$ , one obtains the following expression representing the device  $G_M$ 

$$G_{M} = \frac{\partial I_{DS}}{\partial V_{GS}} \bigg|_{VDS(\text{const})} = I_{DSS} \tanh(\alpha V_{DS}) \times \left(1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{\xi V_{T} + \Delta V_{T} + \gamma V_{DS}}\right) \\ \times \left\{\frac{\delta}{V_{DS(\text{sat})}} - \frac{2\delta(1 + \lambda V_{DS})}{\xi V_{T} + \Delta V_{T} + \gamma V_{DS}} - \frac{3\delta^{2} V_{GS}}{(\xi V_{T} + \Delta V_{T} + \gamma V_{DS}) V_{DS(\text{sat})}}\right\}.$$

$$(6.5)$$

The values of  $G_M(V_{GS})$  given by Eq. (6.5) and that reported in Ref. [26] are the same, because the term added in Eq. (6.4) is independent of  $V_{GS}$ . Differentiating Eq. (6.4) once again, but now with respect to  $V_{DS}$  while keeping  $V_{GS}$  constant, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} G_D = & \frac{\partial I_{DS}}{\partial V_{DS}} \bigg|_{VGS(\text{const})} = I_{DSS} \left( 1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{\xi V_T + \Delta V_T + \gamma V_{DS}} \right) \\ & \times \left\{ \left( 1 - \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{\xi V_T + \Delta V_T + \gamma V_{DS}} \right) \times \left[ \lambda \tanh(\alpha V_{DS}) + \alpha \left( 1 + \lambda V_{DS} + \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_{DS(\text{sat})}} \right) \right\} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\times \operatorname{sech}^{2}(\alpha V_{DS}) \Bigg] + 2 \left( 1 + \lambda V_{DS} + \frac{\delta V_{GS}}{V_{DS(\operatorname{sat})}} \right) \times \frac{\delta \gamma V_{GS} \operatorname{tanh}(\alpha V_{DS})}{(\xi V_{T} + \Delta V_{T} + \gamma V_{DS})^{2}} \Bigg\} + \left( \lambda_{2} \operatorname{exp} \lambda_{2} (V_{DS} - V_{Br}) \right).$$

$$(6.6)$$

#### 6.3 Measured and Simulated DC Characteristics

To demonstrate the validity of Eq. (6.4), a submicron SiC MESFET was selected [175]; the physical parameters of the device are summarized in Table 6.1. A MATLAB code was developed based on Eq. (6.4) whose variables were optimized using the particle swarm optimization (PSO) technique [213, 219] with the help of an objective function given by Eq. (6.7)

$$\varepsilon = \sqrt{\sum_{j=S_1}^{N} \left\{ \sum_{i=S_2}^{M} \left( I_{DS(exp)}^{i,j} - I_{DS(sim)}^{i,j} \right)^2 / \sum_{i=S_2}^{M} I_{DS(exp)}^{i,j} \right\}}.$$
 (6.7)

Further, root-mean-square error (RMSE) between the optimized and the experimental characteristics was assessed using Eq. (6.8).

$$\text{RMSE} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{M} \sum_{i=S_2}^{M} \left( I_{DS(exp)}^i - I_{DS(sim)}^i \right)^2}.$$
(6.8)

In Eqs. (6.7) and (6.8), N and M represent the  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS}$  bias values of the device having minimum values  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , respectively, whereas  $I_{DS(exp)}$  and  $I_{DS(sim)}$  represent experimental and simulated  $I_{DS}$ , respectively.

In Eq. (6.7), the variable  $\varepsilon$  represents an error value, which can be defined appropriately to ensure that the PSO terminates. Alternatively, optimization can also be achieved by allowing the algorithm to continue until the iteration count is reached. The strength of the objective function was assessed by evaluating the convergence rate of the PSO, which in this case was over 95%. The optimized values of the variables of Eq. (6.4) obtained in this way are listed in Table 6.2.

TABLE 6.1: Physical parameters of the submicron SiC MESFET [175].  $L_g$  gate length, W gate width, a channel thickness, N doping density of the channel, bbuffer layer thickness,  $N_b$  buffer layer doping density,  $x_p$  depletion layer thickness towards the buffer, and  $x_n$  depletion layer thickness towards the channel.

$L_g(\mu m)$	$oldsymbol{W}(oldsymbol{\mu}\mathbf{m})$	$a(\mu m)$	$N(\mathrm{cm^{-3}})$	$\boldsymbol{b}(\boldsymbol{\mu}\mathbf{m})$	$N_b(\mathrm{cm^{-3}})$	$x_P(\mu m)$	$m{x_n}(\mu \mathbf{m})$
0.5	400	0.30	$1.5{\times}10^{17}$	2.00	$6 \times 10^{15}$	0.43	0.02

Variables	Values
$\lambda(1/{ m V})$	0.0270
$V_T(\mathrm{V})$	12.00
$\Delta$	-0.9534
ξ	-0.419
$lpha(1/{ m V})$	0.1698
$I_{DSS}(mA)$	70.81
$\gamma$	0.163
$\delta$	-1.5898
$\lambda_2(1/{ m V})$	0.4093

TABLE 6.2: Optimized parameters of Eq. (6.4) for a submicron SiC MESFET.

Figure 6.2 shows simulated and observed I - V characteristics of a submicron SiC MESFET having  $L_g = 0.5\mu$ m. In Fig. 6.2(a), simulated characteristics are plotted using the model described in [26] whereas, in Fig. 6.2(b), simulated characteristics are attained using the proposed model defined by Eq. (6.4). Both plots show a smooth transition from the linear to the saturation region of operation, but after  $V_{DS} \approx 40$  V, there is a sharp increase in the  $I_{DS}$  values. Since the observed sharp increase in  $I_{DS}$  retains its profile with further variation in  $V_{GS}$ , it cannot be associated with the impact ionization process. Were this increase caused by the impact ionization process, it would have shifted towards the lower  $V_{DS}$  values with increasing magnitude of  $V_{GS}$ , because increased  $V_{GS}$  magnitude would increase field inside the channel, which should result in earlier intimation of the impact ionization process [220]. Furthermore, it was demonstrated in [92, 221] that, in submicron SiC MESFETs, impact ionization takes place at  $V_{DS} \sim 100$  V.



FIGURE 6.2: Simulated (solid line) and observed (filled circle) output characteristics of a 0.5  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET obtained using (a) the Riaz model [26] and (b) by the proposed model for  $V_{GS} = 0$  V to -12 V in steps of -2 V.

A plausible explanation for the observed I - V characteristics could be that, at  $V_{DS} \sim 40$  V, there is a strong y-directed field, which causes a modification in h(x) resulting in an increased available crosssectional area, a - h(x), for the current flow, as indicated by the dotted line in Fig. 6.1. This concept has been included in Eq. (6.4) using the term  $[1 + \exp\lambda_2(V_{DS} - V_{Br})]$ , and the result thus achieved exhibits good agreement with the experimental characteristics. According to this explanation, it is assumed that, since there is a wider barrier towards the buffer layer, i.e.,  $x_p = 0.43 \ \mu \text{m}$  compared with h(x), which can have a maximum value equal to a at  $V_{GS} = V_T$ , scattering of carriers towards the gate depletion will be relatively higher compared with their scattering towards the buffer layer. This causes a modification in h(x) at  $V_{DS} = 40$  V, and as a result  $I_{DS}$  increases, as shown by the experimental data in Fig. 6.2.

Table 6.3 presents a comparison of the performance of the proposed model relative to other models reported in literature [26, 115–117, 119]. The results in this table show that the second best model is that reported in Ref. [26] with average RMSE value of  $4.89 \times 10^{-3}$ , whereas the proposed model achieves an average RMSE of  $2.52 \times 10^{-3}$ , representing a ~ 48% improvement in the simulated output characteristics of the submicron SiCMESFET. Thus, one can say that the proposed model is capable of predicting the I-V characteristics of SiC MESFETs, including in those regions which cause channel modification because of the intense operating conditions.

Figure 6.3 shows the simulated and observed  $G_M$  of the device under discussion. Simulation shown in Fig. 6.3 was carried out using Eq. (6.5) at  $V_{DS} = 25$  V and  $V_{DS} = 45$  V. One can see from the results in this figure that the device retained its functionality at both bias levels, revealing that the fundamental operation of the device remained intact; it therefore cannot be claimed that the device has entered the breakdown region. Rather, there is an improvement in the  $G_M$  value at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V relative to  $V_{DS} = 25$  V, once again supporting the argument that there is a reduction in h(x) of the device after  $V_{DS} = 40$  V, and as a result a - h(x) value is increased. Thus, the conducting channel is relatively closer to the gate.

Model	<b>RMSE</b> ×10 <sup>-3</sup> at $V_{GS}$							Average
Model	-12V	-10V	-8V	-6V	-4V	-2V	0V	$\mathbf{RMSE} \times 10^{-3}$
McCamant [117]	12.39	5.21	6.48	8.62	7.65	7.43	6.72	7.79
Curtice [119]	13.05	11.60	9.90	8.89	7.28	6.28	4.25	8.75
TOM3 [116]	12.30	6.74	5.59	7.11	7.10	7.74	6.52	7.59
Angelov $[115]$	12.36	6.45	5.20	7.90	9.28	10.33	10.22	8.82
<b>Riaz</b> [26]	8.42	7.05	5.49	3.37	2.48	3.56	3.87	4.89
Proposed	3.66	2.63	2.91	1.90	2.53	2.24	1.74	2.52

TABLE 6.3: Comparison of RMS error values of various models in simulating the I - V characteristics shown in Fig. 6.2.



FIGURE 6.3: Simulated (solid line) and observed (filled circle) transconductance of a submicron SiC MESFET.

Also, in compliance with the nonlinearity principle defined in  $V_T = (QSNa^2)/2\varepsilon_s$ where  $\varepsilon_s$  is the permittivity of SiC, the gate, under such circumstances, will have better control over the conducting channel. This could cause the increase in  $G_M$  at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V relative to  $V_{DS} = 25$  V as observed in Fig. 6.3.

Figure 6.4 represents  $G_D$  versus  $V_{DS}$  response of the device under discussion at various  $V_{GS}$  values. Dots in this figure correspond to experimental data, whereas solid and broken lines indicate results obtained using the proposed model and that in [26], respectively. By examining the plots in this figure, one clearly sees that the Riaz model does not agree with the experimental data after  $V_{DS} \approx 40$  V. This is the point where  $I_{DS}$  shows a sharp increase. Since above  $V_{DS} \approx 40$  V, the Riaz model exhibits lines of constant slope in the  $I_{DS}(V_{DS}, V_{GS})$  characteristics, their differentiation to obtain  $G_D$  results in constant values, hence a step response in  $G_D$  at  $V_{DS} \ge 40$  V is witnessed in each part of Fig. 6.4.

Table 6.4 summarizes the RMS error values of the observed and simulated  $G_D$  of a submicron SiC MESFET at various  $V_{GS}$  bias levels. One can see from the data in this table that the proposed model achieves significantly lower RMS error values for the bias levels considered. Comparing the average RMS error, it can be calculated that the proposed model is ~ 63.5% better than the model reported in Ref. [26]. Thus, the proposed model is versatile enough to predict the device characteristics with improved accuracy by accommodating all possible variables, including those caused by intense operating conditions.

TABLE 6.4: RMS error values of output conductance  $(G_D)$  evaluated using the proposed model in comparison with that in Ref. [26], for a submicron SiC MESFET characteristics shown in Fig. 6.4.

Model		Average			
	$V_{GS} = 0\mathbf{V}$	$V_{GS} = -4\mathbf{V}$	$V_{GS} = -6\mathbf{V}$	$V_{GS} = -10\mathbf{V}$	$\mathbf{RMSE} \times 10^{-3}$
Ref. [26]	1.40	1.49	1.18	1.83	1.47
Proposed	0.52	0.67	0.48	0.52	0.54

To assess device reliability, the  $G_M/G_D$  ratio was evaluated and is shown in Fig. 6.5(a) at  $V_{DS} = 25$  V, where the device functions normally, and in Fig. 6.5(b) at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V, where the device has shown a sharp increase in  $I_{DS}$ . A value of  $G_M/G_D > 1$  means that the variation in drain current ( $\Delta I_{DS}$ ) caused by variation at the gate electrode ( $\Delta V_{GS}$ ) will be more pronounced compared with the  $\Delta I_{DS}$ 



FIGURE 6.4: Comparison of output conductance  $(G_D)$  evaluated using the proposed model versus the best reported model [26] for a submicron SiC MESFET.

variation caused by  $\Delta V_{DS}$  around the same Q-point. In other words, a relatively high value of  $G_D$  at any given bias level indicates poor control of the Schottky barrier on  $I_{DS}$ . Owing to this fact, the ideal value of  $G_D$ , after the onset of current saturation, is zero. Thus, to assess device reliability, it is obvious from Fig. 6.5(a) that  $G_M/G_D > 1$  is observed for the entire region of operation considered. In contrast, it can be seen from Fig. 6.5(b) that  $G_M/G_D < 1$  when measured at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V. This shows that, although the device retains its functionality at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V, because this potential is far below the potential required to start impact ionization process [92], its performance is still significantly deteriorated.



FIGURE 6.5: Ratio of transconductance to output conductance  $(G_M/G_D)$  at (a)  $V_{DS} = 25$  V, where the device is operating normally, and at (b)  $V_{DS} = 45$  V, where the device exhibits a sharp increase in drain current.

#### 6.4 Assessment of Intrinsic AC Parameters

SiC MESFETs are used as active devices in microwave power amplifiers, showing the ability to handle power levels as high > 1 W/mm with power-added efficiency above 60% at frequencies greater than 2 GHz [19, 222]. It is therefore pertinent to assess the reliability of the device AC parameters at relatively high bias, i.e.,  $V_{DS} > 40$  V. Ahmed proposed a technique to assess the small-signal parameters of a FET device using its DC characteristics [138]. The same concept was extended to SiC MESFETs by Riaz et al. [172], who also proposed the following expressions for evaluation of the device Miller capacitances, namely the drain-to-source capacitance ( $C_{DS}$ ), gate-to-drain capacitance ( $C_{GD}$ ), and gate-to-source capacitance ( $C_{GS}$ ):

$$C_{DS} \approx \left[\frac{2W\varepsilon_s \left\{a - \left(I_{DS}/qN\upsilon_s W\right)\right\}}{L_g/4}\right]$$
(6.9)

$$C_{GD} \approx \left[ \frac{\varepsilon_s W}{1 + (2/L_g) \left[ a - \left( I_{DS}/q N \upsilon_s W \right) \right]} \right]$$
(6.10)

$$C_{GS} \approx (\varepsilon_s W L_g) \left[ a - \frac{I_{DS}}{q N \upsilon_s W} \right]^{-1}$$
 (6.11)

where  $v_s$  is the electron saturation velocity. In Eqs. (6.9)-(6.11), the Miller capacitances have been defined using the channel current  $I_{DS}$  rather than h(x), which is usually employed to define them. It is pertinent to mention here that, in the definition of aforementioned capacitors according to Ref. [26],  $I_{DS}$  is given by Eq. (6.3);whereas according to our modified definition, it is represented by Eq. (6.4). Therefore, the values of these capacitances will vary at  $V_{DS} \approx 40$  V, the point where  $I_{DS}$  exhibits a sharp increase in its value and Eq. (6.3) fails to agree with the experimental data.

The variation of the device Miller capacitances as functions of the applied bias is shown in Fig. 6.6. In Fig. 6.6(a),  $C_{DS}$  is plotted as a function of  $V_{DS}$  for two distinct  $V_{GS}$  bias levels. It is obvious from this figure that both plots, i.e., the one which represents the model reported in Ref. [172] and the proposed model, coincide for  $V_{DS} \leq 35$  V. This is the point at which, according to the proposed explanation, the value of h(x) starts changing, while this change becomes very prominent at  $V_{DS} = 40$  V. For  $V_{DS} > 40$  V, there is clear deviation between the profiles obtained using the two models. This deviation is primarily associated with the reduction in the value of h(x), because at  $V_{DS} \geq 40$  V, the channel carriers become hot and the y-directed field attracts these carriers towards the gate depletion, allowing the depletion to shrink mainly at the drain side of the channel. This will make the depletion less tapered towards the drain side of the gate electrode, thus making it more aligned with the gate metal. This will cause the drainsource charges to be further off from one another, resulting in a reduction in  $C_{DS}$ , as is evident from Fig. 6.6(a).

Figure 6.6(b) shows the variation in  $C_{GD}$  as a function of applied bias. The data of Fig. 6.6(b) were plotted using Eq. (6.10), with filled symbols representing  $C_{GD}$ , assessed using the proposed  $I_{DS}$  expression defined by Eq. (6.4), while the open symbols in Fig. 6.6(b) represent  $C_{GD}$  simulated using  $I_{DS}$  expression given by Eq. (6.3). Once again, there is a clear deviation in  $C_{GD}$  magnitude at  $V_{DS} \ge 40$ V between the two models under discussion. Although the device is apparently functioning at  $V_{DS} \ge 40$  V, the plot in Fig. 6.6(b) indicates that the device will not show reliable performance under this bias condition.

Finally, Miller capacitance  $C_{GS}$ , which is the most crucial capacitor involved in determining the high-frequency performance of a device, was evaluated and is shown in Fig. 6.6(c). These plots were obtained using Eq. (6.11), where the dependence of  $C_{GS}$  on  $I_{DS}$  is evident. Since there are two different definitions for  $I_{DS}(V_{DS}, V_{GS})$ , viz. Equations (6.3) and (6.4), their use in defining  $C_{GS}$  will result in two different profiles, as seen in Fig. 6.6(c). This figure clearly shows that, when using the proposed definition of  $I_{DS}$ , there is a significant increase in the magnitude of the  $C_{GS}$  capacitance. This increase could be associated with the reduction in h(x), which eventually brings the two plates of the capacitor closer to one another, hence increasing the value of  $C_{GS}$ , as evident from Fig. 6.6(c).



FIGURE 6.6: (a) Drain-to-source capacitance,  $C_{DS}$ , (b) gate-to-drain capacitance,  $C_{GD}$ , and (c) gate-to-source capacitance,  $C_{GS}$ , of a 0.5  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles ( $\circ$ ), represent values obtained from [26]; whereas filled circles ( $\bullet$ ) show capacitances calculated using the model proposed herein.

TABLE 6.5: Variation in Miller capacitance values on changing the  $V_{DS}$  of a submicron SiC MESFET from 35 to 45 V, obtained using the conventional [172] and the proposed techniques.

Model	C	$\mathcal{C}_{DS}$	6	GD	$oldsymbol{C}_{GS}$	
	$V_{GS} = 0$ V	$V_{GS} = -5V$	$V_{GS} = 0$ V	$V_{GS} = -5V$	$V_{GS} = 0$ V	$V_{GS} = -5V$
Ref. [172]	13.23%	7.27%	2.07%	2.94%	7.27%	13.23%
Proposed	40.79%	26.84%	7.63%	9.01%	26.83%	40.77%

Since the high-frequency performance of a SiC MESFET is defined by the expression

$$f_T \approx \frac{G_M}{2\pi (C_{GS} + C_{GD})},\tag{6.12}$$

an appropriate assessment of the capacitances involved in Eq. (6.12) is crucial to obtain reliable knowledge about the AC performance of the device. The variation in the capacitance values for  $V_{DS} = 35-45$  V of a submicron SiC MESFET is summarized in Table 6.5. Considering the performance of the proposed model, which demonstrated an improvement of ~ 48% in predicting the characteristics of a SiC MESFET as shown in Fig. 6.2, it can be claimed that the changes in the capacitance values are much greater than those predicted by the model in Ref. [172]. Thus, by using the proposed model in the assessment of the Miller capacitances, one can better predict the AC performance of a device for higher bias levels, at which h(x) is modified because of intense channel conditions.

Figure 6.7 shows the variation in  $f_T$  as a function of the applied bias. The data shown in this figure were obtained using Eq. (6.12), wherein the Miller capacitances were evaluated using the modified definition involving  $I_{DS}$  as given by Eq. (6.4). The plot in Fig. 6.7, in compliance with the results for the Miller capacitances, again shows deviation between the two models under discussion, for  $V_{DS} \ge 35$  V. This implies that, at relatively higher bias levels, though the device will function, its AC performance will deteriorate because of the changes occurring in the device channel. Furthermore, examining Figs. 6.3 and 6.6 together reveals a contradictory observation: in Fig. 6.3, the magnitude of  $G_M$  increases



FIGURE 6.7: Unity gain frequency  $(f_T)$  of a 0.5  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of  $f_T$  obtained from Ref. [172], whereas filled circles represent simulated values of  $f_T$  obtained using the proposed model.

at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V, which will contribute positively to determining  $f_T$  of the device as per Eq. (6.12); meanwhile, the values of the  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  capacitances exhibit an increase at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V. Since the increase in magnitude of  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ is much greater than the positive contribution made by  $G_M$  in Eq. (6.12), they dominate in defining  $f_T$  response of the device, resulting in the declining profile for  $V_{DS} = 35-45$  V.

The time taken by the channel to respond to the changing voltage of the Schottky barrier gate in the form of an input signal is referred to as the transit time  $(\tau)$  of the device. Basically, this is the time consumed by the Miller capacitances ( $C_{GS}$ and  $C_{GD}$ ) to adjust to the new values whenever there is a change in the signal at the gate electrode of the device. Carriers passing the region defining  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  will have knowledge of the gate signal, thus the time consumed by  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$  during their charging and discharging process will be the factor determining  $\tau$ , which can be expressed as

$$\tau \approx \left[\frac{C_{GS} + C_{GD}}{2G_M}\right].\tag{6.13}$$

Equation (6.13) captures the dependence of  $\tau$  on  $C_{GS}$  and  $C_{GD}$ , as plotted in Fig. 6.8. This figure also shows that the value of  $\tau$  starts to deviate from its conventional profile for  $V_{DS} = 35-45$  V.



FIGURE 6.8: Transit time delay ( $\tau$ ) of a 0.5  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of  $\tau$  obtained from Ref. [172], whereas filled circles represent simulated values of  $\tau$  obtained using the proposed model.

The channel resistance  $(R_I)$  of the device is evaluated using Eq. (6.14), as plotted in Fig. 6.9.

$$R_I = \left[\frac{\upsilon_s L_g}{\mu I_{DS}}\right]. \tag{6.14}$$

At relatively higher bias, i.e.  $V_{DS} \geq 35$  V, the value of  $R_I$  starts to reduce, which is in line with the explanation presented hitherto; namely, in Eq. (6.14), the current  $I_{DS}$ , which appears in the denominator of the expression, increases



FIGURE 6.9: Channel resistance  $(R_I)$  of a 0.5  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET. Open circles represent values of  $R_I$  obtained from [172], whereas filled circles represent simulated values of  $R_I$  obtained using the proposed model.

at  $V_{DS} = 35-45$  V, as shown in Fig. 6.2, thus there is a decline in  $R_I$  after  $V_{DS} = 35$  V. This reduction in  $R_I$  indicates that carrier flow becomes easier under the applied bias. Since all other variables involved in the definition of  $R_I$  are constant, apart from the crosssectional area of the channel, which increases with the decrease of h(x) as established above, a reduction in  $R_I$  after  $V_{DS} = 35$  V is also observed. This explanation is consistent and supports the arguments given above to explain the other DC and AC characteristics of the device.

Table 6.6 summarizes the AC parameters of the device under discussion. One can see from the data in this table that, at  $V_{DS} = 25$  V, the values evaluated from Ref. [172] closely match those obtained using the proposed technique. However, at  $V_{DS} = 45$  V, the evaluated AC parameters deviate significantly from those in Ref. [172], as the latter does not take into account the variations that take place in the device under intense operating conditions. Therefore, the proposed model

Bais	$V_{DS}=25{ m V}$	$V_{DS}$ = 45 V	$V_{DS}=25{ m V}$	$V_{DS}=45~{ m V}$	
Parameter	Ref.	[172]	Proposed		
$C_{GS}(\mathrm{fF})$	211.46	276.02	212.77	409.12	
$C_{GD}(\mathrm{fF})$	25.92	27.49	25.95	29.40	
$C_{DS}(\mathrm{fF})$	44.60	34.17	44.33	23.05	
$G_M(\mathrm{mS})$	7.28	10.52	7.28	9.83	
$G_D(\mathrm{mS})$	1.93	1.93	1.93	15.27	
$ au(\mathrm{ps})$	16.75	15.69	16.85	22.66	
$R_I(\Omega)$	9.32	7.04	9.24	5.59	
$f_T(GHz)$	4.74	5.07	4.72	3.51	

TABLE 6.6: Intrinsic small-signal parameters of 0.5  $\mu$ m SiC MESFET at  $V_{GS} = 0$  V evaluated using the model of Riaz [172] in comparison with that proposed herein.

provides an improved assessment of the operational reliability of the device under high-bias conditions.

#### 6.5 Summary

The operational reliability of submicron SiC MESFETs was investigated. A nonlinear model was developed to simulate the I - V characteristics of the device. It was demonstrated that the proposed model can predict the output characteristics of the device both under normal conditions as well as at relatively high drain bias. It was demonstrated that, for a submicron SiC MESFET, at  $V_{DS} = 35$ V, the gate of the device starts to lose control over the channel and the drain current shows a sharp rise in magnitude. It was also shown that, at such drain bias levels, the device performance remains intact, provided that the transconductance to output conductance ratio  $(G_M/G_D)$  is greater than unity. The developed model demonstrates a 48% improvement in simulating the output characteristics of a submicron SiC MESFET, and 63.5% improvement in predicting the output conductance of the device. The small-signal parameters of SiC MESFETs were evaluated using the proposed technique and compared with the Riaz model. It was established that, at relatively high bias levels, the AC response of the device will deteriorate because of the intense channel conditions, which change the device Miller capacitances and other parameters associated with them. The developed technique could represent a useful tool to assess the performance of high-power microwave SiC MESFETs over a wider bias range.

### Chapter 7

### **Conclusion and Future Work**

This chapter presents concluding remarks pertaining to DC and AC characteristics reliability of wide bandgap MESFETs and HEMTs. The performance of FETs depend upon the material used for their fabrication. Devices fabricated using SiC and GaN have superior performance, both in DC and AC domain compared to GaAs based devices. SiC based devices have excellent heat conduction in high power applications and shows maximum stability in performance.

It is established that the device characteristics can be predicted by using analytical or numerical models. Numerical models are easy to conceive, as they deal with the device parameters, which can be manipulated effectively and efficiently through a nonlinear expression. On the other hand, analytical models require a comprehensive knowledge of the electric field distribution inside the channel and can be quite complex, as the field distribution inside the channel is non-uniform, and depends both on the device geometry, as well as, on applied bias.

It is discussed that RF performance of FETs rely mainly upon the device intrinsic parameters. Parameter extraction techniques play a crucial role in determining the accuracy of the predicted intrinsic parameters. For accurate small signal modeling, a suitable capacitor model is needed. Such a model could help the design engineer to assess the reliability of the device under changing conditions. It is shown by making an exhaustive review of relevant literature that SiC and GaN based devices can be operated at higher drain-to-source voltages, and have the ability to mitigate reasonably well, self-heating effects compared to 2<sup>nd</sup> generation devices such as GaAs. Self-heating effects are directly proportional to the power handled by the device. Under high bias, characteristics of the device could degrade and a simple model, either analytical or numerical, may not be accurate enough to predict the device performance. So, to get better understanding and wide applicability, there is a need to develop a model for SiC and GaN MESFETs that incorporates self-heating effects.

As a 1<sup>st</sup> part of this research, an improved analytical model for wide bandgap power MESFETs is developed to predict output and transfer characteristics. The proposed model incorporates negative conductance in the saturation region of operation caused by the device self-heating and harsh ambient environment where such devices are usually subjected to. It has been established that the developed model can predict output characteristics even for submicron MESFETs with a good degree of accuracy. A comparative analysis showed that the developed technique offers ~ 50% and ~ 37% improvement in predicting the output characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs at T = 300 K and T = 500 K, respectively; relative to the best reported model in the literature. Based on the developed I-Vexpression, device output conductance and transconductance are also modeled. It has been shown that the developed technique can model the device output conductance for the entire range of its operation, both at room, as well as, at elevated temperature with an improved accuracy. The validity of the model is checked for a wide range of data set and also for devices of varying dimensions. It is observed that the proposed technique could be useful in assessing the temperature dependent characteristics of wide bandgap MESFETs, meant for high temperature operation.

As a 2<sup>nd</sup> part of this research, an analytical model has been developed to assess intrinsic capacitors of microwave power FETs by distributing the depletion layer underneath the Schottky barrier gate of the device into four distinct regions. Region-I of the depletion is its extension towards the source side of the gate than the Schottky barrier metal; whereas, Region-II starts from the Schottky metal to the point where the carriers' velocity gets saturated, and from this point to the end of the Schottky metal gate, the depletion layer is represented by Region-III. Finally, Region-IV is defined by the extension of the depletion towards the drain side of the device. Analytical expressions have been developed to assess the linear, as well as, the saturation region gate-to-source ( $C_{GS}$ ) and gate-to-drain ( $C_{GD}$ ) capacitors. It has been shown that three region analytical model to assess intrinsic capacitors, especially  $C_{GD}$  of the device reduces its accuracy because, it does not take into account accurately Region-IV of the device, which plays a crucial role in defining the intrinsic capacitors. The proposed technique exhibited 69% and 93% improvement in RMSE while assessing  $C_{GD}$  as a function of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS}$ , respectively; relative to III Region model when compared with the experimental data.

In heterostructure devices, properties of the chosen substrate play an important role in determining the characteristics of an HEMT. As a 3<sup>rd</sup> part of this study, effects of Si and SiC substrates on the AC performance of submicron GaN HEMTs are presented. Particle swarm optimization (PSO) is used to extract intrinsic component values of the device. Optimized values are achieved through an objective function, which involves measured S-parameters. Sahoo et al's. modified circuit model with substrate losses is compared with the conventional model and it is observed that the extra substrate components have marginal or no impact on the device S-parameters. It is further established that use of SiC substrate relative to Si offers little advantages as far as high frequency applications are concerned. Therefore, Si substrate could be employed for those applications where economical fabrication is a key consideration.

As a 4<sup>th</sup> of this research, operational reliability of submicron SiC MESFETs is investigated. A nonlinear model is developed to simulate the I-V characteristics of the device. It is demonstrated that the proposed nonlinear model can predict the output characteristics of the device, both under normal conditions, as well as, at relatively high drain bias. It is established that, for submicron SiC MESFETs, the gate electrode of the device starts losing its control over the channel at relatively

high bias, and the drain current shows a sharp rise in magnitude. At such drain bias levels, the device performance remains intact, provided that the transconductance to output conductance ratio  $(G_M/G_D)$  is greater than unity. The developed technique demonstrated a 48% improvement in simulating the output characteristics of submicron SiC MESFETs, and 63.5% improvement in predicting the output conductance of the devices. Small signal parameters of SiC MESFETs are also evaluated using the developed technique and compared with earlier reported data. It is established that, at relatively high bias levels, the AC response of the device deteriorates because of the intense channel conditions, which change the device intrinsic capacitances and other parameters associated with them. The developed technique could represent a useful tool to assess the performance of high-power microwave SiC MESFETs over a wider bias range.

#### 7.1 Future Extension

Wide bandgap semiconductors, especially GaN, are known as future Si of microelectronic industry. FETs made from wide bandgap semiconductors are attaining greater popularity in microwave power industry and for their efficient utilization, an effort has been made in this thesis to give a better operational understanding of such devices. The current research can be extended further into following possible areas:

 Reliability of GaN devices is in embryonic stage in power applications. In order to get competitive FETs, SiC should be a preferred substrate for GaN devices. Although, Si is a dominant material but SiC bulk material has changed the trend of the technology. The quality of SiC wafer is improved with low micropipe density and provides good results for large scale fabrication process. So, from research point of view it would be interesting to investigate electrical properties of SiC substrates based GaN MESFETs/H-METs for microwave power applications.

- 2. In our nonlinear model, we have predicted the output characteristics of the device at relatively high drain bias without considering the temperature effects. This work can further be extended to develop a model to evaluate the performance of the device at elevated temperatures for its various regions of operation. The model should be capable of predicting temperature dependent DC and AC parameters of the device and could directly be coupled in CAD involving power FETs.
- 3. Schottky barrier height plays an important role in the device performance. We have presented an analytical model for wide bandgap power MESFETs to predict transfer and output characteristics by dividing the Schottky barrier layer into four distinct regions. The developed technique can further be extended by taking into account the Schottky barrier hight as a temperature dependent variable, which can also lead to a temperature dependent capacitor model for wide bandgap MEFETs.
- 4. To cater the increasing needs of communication, there is a pressing demand for high power and frequency devices. To accommodate high frequency, the gate length of a FET should be as small as possible and on the other hand, to address high power requirements, the gate width should be large enough to generate sufficient current; resulting into interdigitated FETs. A study of gate length dependent interdigitated FETs involving self and ambient heating to assess their DC and AC potential, under harsh conditions, would be a useful study for microwave power applications.
- 5. Impact ionization is a limiting factor in defining the response of high power FETs. Once the impact ionization started, the current would be no longer under the control of the gate, and the device is bound to lose its normal behavior. The initiation of impact ionization depends upon the channel conditions, which are driven by the channel field, mainly defined by the Schottky barrier gate and the buffer layers. A study to assess impact ionization in wide bandgap FETs as a function of channel field would be beneficial for power related applications involving FETs.

## Bibliography

- L. J. Edgar, "Method and apparatus for controlling electric currents," Jan. 28 1930. US Patent 1,745,175.
- [2] O. Heil, "Improvements in or relating to electrical amplifiers and other control arrangements and devices," *British Patent*, vol. 439, no. 457, pp. 10–14, 1935.
- [3] S. William, "Method of fabricating semiconductor signal translating devices," Dec. 17 1957. US Patent 2,816,847.
- [4] C. Mead, "Schottky barrier gate field effect transistor," Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 54, no. 2, pp. 307–308, 1966.
- [5] L. Łukasiak and A. Jakubowski, "History of semiconductors," Journal of Telecommunications and Information Technology, pp. 3–9, 2010.
- [6] C. E. Weitzel, "Comparison of SiC, GaAs, and Si RF MESFET power densities," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 16, no. 10, pp. 451–453, 1995.
- [7] J. Milligan, S. Sheppard, W. Pribble, A. Ward, and S. Wood, "SiC and GaN wide bandgap technology commercial status," in CS MANTECH Conference, Citeseer, 2008.
- [8] R. Gilmore and L. Besser, Practical RF Circuit Design for Modern Wireless Systems: Active circuits and systems. Vol. II, vol. 2. Artech House, 2003.
- [9] D. Caughey, "Carrier mobilities in silicon empirically related to doping and field," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 55, no. 12, pp. 2192–2193, 1967.

- M. Roschke and F. Schwierz, "Electron mobility models for 4H, 6H, and 3C SiC MESFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 48, no. 7, pp. 1442–1447, 2001.
- [11] E. Johnson, "Physical limitations on frequency and power parameters of transistors," in 1958 IRE International Convention Record, vol. 13, pp. 27– 34, IEEE, 1966.
- [12] R. Keyes, "Figure of merit for semiconductors for high-speed switches," Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 60, no. 2, pp. 225–225, 1972.
- [13] B. J. Baliga, "Semiconductors for high-voltage, vertical channel field-effect transistors," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 53, no. 3, pp. 1759–1764, 1982.
- B. J. Baliga, "Power semiconductor device figure of merit for high-frequency applications," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 10, no. 10, pp. 455–457, 1989.
- [15] T. P. Chow and R. Tyagi, "Wide bandgap compound semiconductors for superior high-voltage unipolar power devices," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 41, no. 8, pp. 1481–1483, 1994.
- [16] M. Shur, *Physics of semiconductor devices*. Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1990.
- [17] M. M. Ahmed, "Compression in transconductance at low gate voltages in submicron GaAs metal semiconductor field-effect transistors," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 15, no. 6, pp. 2052–2056, 1997.
- [18] M. M. Ahmed, H. Ahmed, and P. H. Ladbrooke, "Effects of interface states on submicron GaAs metal-semiconductor field-effect transistors assessed by gate leakage current," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 1519–1525, 1995.
- [19] K. Andersson, M. Südow, P.-A. Nilsson, E. Sveinbjornsson, H. Hjelmgren, J. Nilsson, J. Stahl, H. Zirath, and N. Rorsman, "Fabrication and characterization of field-plated buried-gate SiC MESFETs," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 27, no. 7, pp. 573–575, 2006.

- [20] S. Katakami, S. Ono, and M. Arai, "RF Characteristics of a Fully Ionimplanted MESFET with Highly Doped Thin Channel Layer on a Bulk Semi-insulating 4H-SiC Substrate.," in *Materials Science Forum*, vol. 600, pp. 1107–1110, Trans Tech Publ, 2009.
- [21] P. H. Ladbrooke, "MMIC Design: GaAs FETs and HEMTs," Artech House, Boston, 1989.
- [22] M. Khan, U. Ahmed, M. Ahmed, and S. Rehman, "An improved model to assess temperature-dependent DC characteristics of submicron GaN HEMTs," *Journal of Computational Electronics*, pp. 1–10, 2018.
- [23] D. Scherrer, P. Apostolakis, J. Middleton, P. Mares, J. Kruse, and M. Feng, "Noise and gain comparison of 0.25 μm gate MESFETs and PHEMTs for low power wireless communication circuits," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 39, no. 4, pp. 431–437, 1996.
- [24] M. Asif Khan, A. Bhattarai, J. Kuznia, and D. Olson, "High electron mobility transistor based on a GaN-Al x Ga1- x N heterojunction," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 63, no. 9, pp. 1214–1215, 1993.
- [25] D. sheet, "7W, 28V, DC 6 GHz, GaN RF Power Transistor," in *TriQuint Semiconductor*, 2011.
- [26] M. Riaz, M. M. Ahmed, and U. Munir, "An improved model for current voltage characteristics of submicron SiC MESFETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 121, pp. 54–61, 2016.
- [27] P. Nilsson, A. Saroukhan, J. Svedberg, A. Konstantinov, S. Karlsson, C. Adas, U. Gustafsson, C. Harris, N. Rorsman, J. Eriksson, et al., "Characterization of SiC MESFETs on conducting substrates," in *Materials Sci*ence Forum, vol. 338, pp. 1255–1258, Trans Tech Publications Ltd., Zurich-Uetikon, Switzerland, 2000.

- [28] H. Ye, M. Kasu, K. Ueda, Y. Yamauchi, N. Maeda, S. Sasaki, and T. Makimoto, "RF Performance of Diamond Metel–Semiconductor Field-Effect Transistor at Elevated Temperatures and Analysis of its Equivalent Circuit," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 45, no. 48, p. 3609, 2006.
- [29] Y. A. Khalaf, Systematic optimization technique for MESFET modeling. PhD thesis, 2000.
- [30] P. Ladbrooke, "Microwave MESFETs and HEMTs," London, UK Artech House, 1991.
- [31] S. M. Sze, Semiconductor devices: physics and technology. John Wiley & Sons, 2008.
- [32] S. A. Maas, Nonlinear microwave and RF circuits. Artech House, 2003.
- [33] G. A. Slack, "Thermal conductivity of pure and impure silicon, silicon carbide, and diamond," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 35, no. 12, pp. 3460– 3466, 1964.
- [34] S. K. Aggarwal, R. Gupta, S. Haldar, M. Gupta, and R. Gupta, "A physics based analytical model for buried *p*-layer non-self aligned SiC MESFET for the saturation region," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 49, no. 7, pp. 1206–1212, 2005.
- [35] W.-K. Chen, The VLSI handbook. CRC press, 2010.
- [36] M. Willander, M. Friesel, Q.-u. Wahab, and B. Straumal, "Silicon carbide and diamond for high temperature device applications," *Journal of Materials Science: Materials in Electronics*, vol. 17, no. 1, p. 1, 2006.
- [37] A. R. Verma and P. Krishna, "Polymorphism and polytypism in crystals," *Physics Today*, vol. 20, no. 3, 1965.
- [38] M. Driver, R. Hopkins, C. Brandt, D. Barrett, A. Burk, R. Clarke, G. Eldridge, H. Hobgood, J. McHugh, P. McMullin, et al., "Advances in silicon

carbide (SiC) device processing and substrate fabrication for high power microwave and high temperature electronics," in 15<sup>th</sup> Annual Gallium Arsenide Integrated Circuit (GaAs IC) Symposium, pp. 19–21, IEEE, 1993.

- [39] D. Spry, P. Neudeck, R. Okojie, L.-Y. Chen, G. Beheim, R. Meredith, W. Mueller, and T. Ferrier, "Electrical Operation of 6H-SiC MESFET at 500<sup>0</sup>C for 500 Hours in Air Ambient," in 2004 IMAPS International High Temperature Electronics Conference, Santa Fe, NM, 2004.
- [40] W. Muench, P. Hoeck, and E. Pettenpaul, "Silicon carbide field-effect and bipolar transistors," in 1977 International Electron Devices Meeting, pp. 337–339, 1977.
- [41] J. R. Scott and R. A. Minasian, "A simplified microwave model of the GaAs dual-gate MESFET," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 243–248, 1984.
- [42] M. Aksun, H. Morkoc, L. Lester, K. Duh, P. Smith, P. Chao, M. Longerbone, and L. Erickson, "Performance of quarter-micron GaAs metal-semiconductor field-effect transistors on Si substrates," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 49, no. 24, pp. 1654–1655, 1986.
- [43] G. Kelner, S. Binari, K. Sleger, and H. Kong, "β-SiC MESFETs," MRS Online Proceedings Library Archive, vol. 97, 1987.
- [44] M. Asif Khan, J. Kuznia, A. Bhattarai, and D. Olson, "Metal semiconductor field effect transistor based on single crystal GaN," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 62, no. 15, pp. 1786–1787, 1993.
- [45] S. Allen, R. Sadler, T. Alcom, J. Palmour, and C. Carter, "Silicon carbide MESFETs for high-power S-band applications," in *IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest*, vol. 1, pp. 57–60, IEEE, 1997.
- [46] R. C. Clarke and J. W. Palmour, "SiC microwave power technologies," Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 90, no. 6, pp. 987–992, 2002.

- [47] H. G. Henry, G. Augustine, G. C. DeSalvo, R. C. Brooks, R. R. Barron, J. Oliver, A. W. Morse, B. W. Veasel, P. M. Esker, and R. C. Clarke, "S-band operation of SiC power MESFET with 20 W (4.4 W/mm) output power and 60% PAE," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 51, no. 6, pp. 839– 845, 2004.
- [48] N. Rorsman, P. Å. Nilsson, J. Eriksson, K. Andersson, and H. Zirath, "Investigation of the scalability of 4H-SiC MESFETs for high frequency applications," in *Materials Science Forum*, vol. 457, pp. 1229–1232, Trans Tech Publ, 2004.
- [49] C. Gang, Q. YuFei, B. Song, W. Peng, L. ZheYang, C. Zheng, and P. Han, "Microwave power and simulation of S-band SiC MESFETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 353–356, 2010.
- [50] D. Xiao-Chuan, S. He, R. Cheng-Yuan, and Z. Bo, "High-power SiC MES-FET using a dual p-buffer layer for an S-band power amplifier," *Chinese Physics B*, vol. 22, no. 1, p. 017302, 2013.
- [51] H. Jia, X. Pei, Z. Sun, and H. Zhang, "Improved performance of 4H-silicon carbide metal semiconductor field effect transistors with multi-recessed source/drain drift regions," *Materials Science in Semiconductor Processing*, vol. 31, pp. 240–244, 2015.
- [52] J. Gao, RF and microwave modeling and measurement techniques for field effect transistors. SciTec, 2010.
- [53] M. Asif Khan, J. Kuznia, D. Olson, W. Schaff, J. Burm, and M. Shur, "Microwave performance of a 0.25 μm gate AlGaN/GaN heterostructure field effect transistor," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 65, no. 9, pp. 1121– 1123, 1994.
- [54] R. Gaska, A. Osinsky, J. Yang, and M. S. Shur, "Self-heating in high-power AlGaN-GaN HFETs," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 89– 91, 1998.

- [55] J. Kuzmík, "Power electronics on InAlN/(In) GaN: Prospect for a record performance," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 22, no. 11, pp. 510–512, 2001.
- [56] S. Arulkumaran, T. Egawa, H. Ishikawa, and T. Jimbo, "High-temperature effects of AlGaN/GaN high-electron-mobility transistors on sapphire and semi-insulating SiC substrates," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 80, no. 12, pp. 2186–2188, 2002.
- [57] D. Liu, J. Lee, and W. Lu, "Temperature-dependent microwave noise performances of AlGaN/GaN HEMTs with post-gate annealing," *Physica Status Solidi* (C), vol. 2, no. 7, pp. 2659–2662, 2005.
- [58] M. Micovic, A. Kurdoghlian, P. Hashimoto, M. Hu, M. Antcliffe, P. Willadsen, W. Wong, R. Bowen, I. Milosavljevic, A. Schmitz, et al., "GaN HFET for W-band power applications," in *International Electron Devices Meeting* (*IEDM'06*), pp. 1–3, IEEE, 2006.
- [59] D. Donoval, M. Florovič, D. Gregušová, J. Kováč, and P. Kordoš, "Hightemperature performance of AlGaN/GaN HFETs and MOSHFETs," *Microelectronics Reliability*, vol. 48, no. 10, pp. 1669–1672, 2008.
- [60] M. Thorsell, K. Andersson, H. Hjelmgren, and N. Rorsman, "Electrothermal access resistance model for GaN-based HEMTs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 58, no. 2, pp. 466–472, 2011.
- [61] T. Sadi and F. Schwierz, "Improved empirical non-linear compact model for studying intermodulation in HEMTs and LDMOSFETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 81, pp. 91–100, 2013.
- [62] F. Iacopi, M. Van Hove, M. Charles, and K. Endo, "Power electronics with wide bandgap materials: Toward greener, more efficient technologies," *MRS Bulletin*, vol. 40, no. 5, pp. 390–395, 2015.
- [63] H. Aliakbari, A. Abdipour, and R. Mirzavand, "Accurate time-domain modeling of multi-finger pHEMT transistor based on transmission line theory,"

AEU-International Journal of Electronics and Communications, vol. 69, no. 1, pp. 215–225, 2015.

- [64] K. Bertilsson, C. Harris, and H.-E. Nilsson, "Calculation of lattice heating in SiC RF power devices," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 48, no. 12, pp. 2103– 2107, 2004.
- [65] A. Feradji, S. Pulko, A. Saidane, and A. Wilkinson, "Transmission line matrix modelling of self heating in multi-finger 4H-SiC MESFETs," *Journal of Applied Sciences*, vol. 12, pp. 32–39, 2012.
- [66] R. Anholt, Electrical and thermal characterization of MESFETs, HEMTs, and HBTs. Artech House Publishers, 1995.
- [67] A. Royet, T. Ouisse, B. Cabon, O. Noblanc, C. Arnodo, and C. Brylinski, "Self-heating effects in silicon carbide MESFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 47, no. 11, pp. 2221–2227, 2000.
- [68] F. Villard, J.-P. Prigent, E. Morvan, C. Dua, C. Brylinski, F. Temcamani, and P. Pouvil, "Trap-free process and thermal limitations on large-periphery SiC MESFET for RF and microwave power," *IEEE Transactions on Mi*crowave Theory and Techniques, vol. 51, no. 4, pp. 1129–1134, 2003.
- [69] S. S. Islam and A. Anwar, "Self-heating and trapping effects on the RF performance of GaN MESFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory* and Techniques, vol. 52, no. 4, pp. 1229–1236, 2004.
- [70] K. S. Yuk and G. R. Branner, "An empirical large-signal model for SiC MES-FETs with self-heating thermal model," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 56, no. 11, pp. 2671–2680, 2008.
- [71] H. Lu, Y. Zhang, Y. Zhang, and T. Zhang, "A comprehensive model of frequency dispersion in 4H-SiC MESFET," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 53, no. 3, pp. 285–291, 2009.
- [72] Z. Wen, Y. Xu, Q. Wu, Y. Zhang, R. Xu, and B. Yan, "A new compact model for AlGaN/GaN HEMTs including self-heating effects," in 2017 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium (IMS), pp. 252–255, IEEE, 2017.
- [73] D. Neamen, "Semiconductor Physics and Devices: Basic principles," tech. rep., Homewood IL 60430, 1992.
- [74] T. Wada and J. Frey, "Physical basis of short-channel MESFET operation," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 398–411, 1979.
- [75] M. Huang, I. D. Mayergoyz, and N. Goldsman, "Numerical simulation of small-signal microwave performance of 4H–SiC MESFET," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 44, no. 7, pp. 1281–1287, 2000.
- [76] M. Arai, H. Honda, S. Ono, H. Sawazaki, and M. Ogata, "Development of high-frequency SiC-MESFETs," *Electronics and Communications in Japan* (*Part II: Electronics*), vol. 86, no. 11, pp. 1–10, 2003.
- [77] H. Honda, M. Ogata, H. Sawazaki, S. Ono, and M. Arai, "RF characteristics of short-channel SiC MESFETs," in *Materials Science Forum*, vol. 433, pp. 745–748, Trans Tech Publ, 2003.
- [78] L. Yang, Y. Zhang, and C. Yu, "A compact model describing the effect of p-buffer layer on the I - -V characteristics of 4H-SiC power MESFETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 517–523, 2005.
- [79] H.-J. Na, S.-Y. Jung, J.-H. Moon, J.-H. Yim, H.-K. Song, J.-B. Lee, and H.-J. Kim, "4H-SiC Planar MESFET for Microwave Power Device Applications," *JSTS: Journal of Semiconductor Technology and Science*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 113–119, 2005.
- [80] H. Hjelmgren, K. Andersson, J. Eriksson, P. K. Nilsson, M. Südow, and N. Rorsman, "Electro-thermal simulations of a microwave 4H-SiC MESFET on high purity semi-insulating substrate," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 51, no. 8, pp. 1144–1152, 2007.

- [81] J. Yim, H. S. Seo, D. H. Lee, C. H. Kim, and H. J. Kim, "Short-channel effect in 4H-SiC ion-implanted planar MESFETs," *Journal of Korean Physical Society*, vol. 59, pp. 2368–2371, 2011.
- [82] O. Noblanc, C. Arnodo, C. Dua, E. Chartier, and C. Brylinski, "Progress in the use of 4H-SiC semi-insulating wafers for microwave power MESFETs," *Materials Science and Engineering: B*, vol. 61, pp. 339–344, 1999.
- [83] J. M. Golio and J. R. Golio, "Projected frequency limits of GaAs MES-FETs," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 142–146, 1991.
- [84] S. L. Sabat, L. dos Santos Coelho, and A. Abraham, "MESFET DC model parameter extraction using quantum particle swarm optimization," *Microelectronics Reliability*, vol. 49, no. 6, pp. 660–666, 2009.
- [85] A. Grebene and S. Ghandhi, "General theory for pinched operation of the junction-gate FET," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 12, no. 7, pp. 573–589, 1969.
- [86] M. S. Shur, "Analytical model of GaAs MESFET's," IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices, vol. 25, no. 6, pp. 612–618, 1978.
- [87] P. Butcher, "The Gunn effect," *Reports on Progress in Physics*, vol. 30, no. 1, p. 97, 1967.
- [88] H. A. Willing, C. Rauscher, and P. De Santis, "A technique for predicting large-signal performance of a GaAs MESFET," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 26, no. 12, pp. 1017–1023, 1978.
- [89] H. Fukui, "Determination of the basic device parameters of a GaAs MES-FET," Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 58, no. 3, pp. 771–797, 1979.
- [90] C.-S. Chang and D.-Y. S. Day, "Analytic theory for current-voltage characteristics and field distribution of GaAs MESFET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 269–280, 1989.

- [91] B. Tsap, "Silicon carbide microwave field-effect transistor: effect of field dependent mobility," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 38, no. 6, pp. 1215–1219, 1995.
- [92] M. Huang, N. Goldsman, C.-H. Chang, I. Mayergoyz, J. M. McGarrity, and D. Woolard, "Determining 4H silicon carbide electronic properties through combined use of device simulation and metal-semiconductor field-effecttransistor terminal characteristics," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 84, no. 4, pp. 2065–2070, 1998.
- [93] T. T. Mnatsakanov, M. E. Levinshtein, L. I. Pomortseva, and S. N. Yurkov, "Carrier mobility model for simulation of SiC-based electronic devices," *Semiconductor Science and Technology*, vol. 17, no. 9, pp. 974–977, 2002.
- [94] S. S. Mukherjee, S. S. Islam, and R. J. Bowman, "An analytical model of SiC MESFET incorporating trapping and thermal effects," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 48, no. 10, pp. 1709–1715, 2004.
- [95] A. García-Osorio, J. R. Loo-Yau, J. A. Reynoso-Hernández, S. Ortega-C., and J. L. del Valle-Padilla, "An empirical I-V nonlinear model suitable for GaN FET class F PA design," *Microwave and Optical Technology Letters*, vol. 53, no. 6, pp. 1256–1259, 2011.
- [96] S. Khemissi and C. Azizi, "A two-dimensional analytical modeling of the current-voltage characteristics for submicron gate-length GaAs MESFETs," *International Journal of Engineering and Technology*, vol. 12, p. 27, 2012.
- [97] M. H. L. Rao and N. V. L. N. Murty, "An improved analytical model of 4H-SiC MESFET incorporating bulk and interface trapping effects," *Journal of Semiconductors*, vol. 36, no. 1, p. 014004, 2015.
- [98] M. M. Ahmed, M. Riaz, and U. F. Ahmed, "An improved model for the I - V characteristics of submicron SiC MESFETs by evaluating the potential distribution inside the channel," Journal of Computational Electronics, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 514–525, 2017.

- [99] X. Li, R. Wang, and T. Chen, "Static performance model of GaN MESFET based on the interface state," 2018.
- [100] U. K. Mishra, L. Shen, T. E. Kazior, and Y.-F. Wu, "GaN-based RF power devices and amplifiers," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 96, no. 2, pp. 287–305, 2008.
- [101] D. Loret, "Two-dimensional numerical model for the high electron mobility transistor," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 30, no. 11, pp. 1197–1203, 1987.
- [102] C.-S. Chang and H. R. Fetterman, "An analytic model for HEMT's using new velocity-field dependence," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 34, no. 7, pp. 1456–1462, 1987.
- [103] R. Giblin, E. Scherer, and R. Wierich, "Computer simulation of instability and noise in high-power avalanche devices," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 404–418, 1973.
- [104] A.-J. Shey and W. H. Ku, "An analytical current-voltage characteristics model for high electron mobility transistors based on nonlinear chargecontrol formulation," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 36, no. 10, pp. 2299–2306, 1989.
- [105] I. Angelov, L. Bengtsson, and M. Garcia, "Extensions of the Chalmers nonlinear HEMT and MESFET model," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave The*ory and Techniques, vol. 44, no. 10, pp. 1664–1674, 1996.
- [106] R. Lai, X. Mei, W. Deal, W. Yoshida, Y. Kim, P. Liu, J. Lee, J. Uyeda, V. Radisic, M. Lange, et al., "Sub 50 nm InP HEMT device with Fmax greater than 1 THz," in *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting*, pp. 609–611, IEEE, 2007.
- [107] K. S. Yuk, G. R. Branner, and D. J. McQuate, "A wideband multiharmonic empirical large-signal model for high-power GaN HEMTs with self-heating and charge-trapping effects," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 57, no. 12, pp. 3322–3332, 2009.

- [108] L.-S. Liu, J.-G. Ma, and G.-I. Ng, "Electrothermal large-signal model of III-V FETs including frequency dispersion and charge conservation," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 57, no. 12, pp. 3106–3117, 2009.
- [109] Y. Long, Y.-X. Guo, and Z. Zhong, "A 3-D table-based method for nonquasi-static microwave FET devices modeling," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 60, no. 10, pp. 3088–3095, 2012.
- [110] A. Sahoo, N. Subramani, J.-C. Nallatamby, L. Sylvain, C. Loyez, R. Quéré, and F. Medjdoub, "Small signal modeling of high electron mobility transistors on silicon and silicon carbide substrate with consideration of substrate loss mechanism," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 115, pp. 12–16, 2016.
- [111] Q. Cao, Y. Zhang, Y. Zhang, H. Lv, Y. Wang, X. Tang, and H. Guo, "Improved empirical DC I-V model for 4H-SiC MESFETs," *Science in China Series F: Information Sciences*, vol. 51, no. 8, pp. 1184–1192, 2008.
- [112] J. Dobes, "Using modified GaAs FET model function for the accurate representation of PHEMTS and varactors," in *Proceedings of the 12<sup>th</sup> IEEE Mediterranean Electrotechnical Conference*, vol. 1, pp. 35–38, 2004.
- [113] S. Manohar, A. Pham, and N. Evers, "Development of an empirical large signal model for SiC MESFETs," in 59<sup>th</sup> ARFTG Conference Digest, Spring 2002, pp. 23–29, 2002.
- [114] P. J. McNally and B. Daniels, "Compact DC model for submicron GaAs MESFETs including gate-source modulation effects," *Microelectronics Journal*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 249–251, 2001.
- [115] I. Angelov, N. Rorsman, J. Stenarson, M. Garcia, and H. Zirath, "An empirical-table based FET model," in 1999 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest, vol. 2, pp. 525–528, IEEE, 1999.

- [116] R. B. Hallgren and P. H. Litzenberg, "TOM3 capacitance model: Linking large-and small-signal MESFET models in SPICE," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 47, no. 5, pp. 556–561, 1999.
- [117] A. J. McCamant, G. D. McCormack, and D. H. Smith, "An improved GaAs MESFET model for SPICE," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 38, no. 6, pp. 822–824, 1990.
- [118] H. Statz, P. Newman, I. W. Smith, R. A. Pucel, and H. A. Haus, "GaAs FET device and circuit simulation in SPICE," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 34, no. 2, pp. 160–169, 1987.
- [119] W. R. Curtice and M. Ettenberg, "A nonlinear GaAs FET model for use in the design of output circuits for power amplifiers," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory Techniques*, vol. 33, pp. 1383–1394, 1985.
- [120] J. Waldron and T. P. Chow, "Physics-based analytical model for high-voltage bidirectional GaN transistors using lateral GaN power HEMT," in 2013 25<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Power Semiconductor Devices and IC's (ISPSD), pp. 213–216, IEEE, 2013.
- [121] T. Taki, "Approximation of junction field-effect transistor characteristics by a hyperbolic function," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 13, no. 5, pp. 724–726, 1978.
- [122] T. Kacprzak and A. Materka, "Compact DC model of GaAs FETs for largesignal computer calculation," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 211–213, 1983.
- [123] J. Rodriguez-Tellez and P. England, "Five-parameter DC GaAs MESFET model for nonlinear circuit design," *IEE Proceedings G (Circuits, Devices and Systems)*, vol. 139, no. 3, pp. 325–332, 1992.
- [124] W. R. Curtice, "A MESFET model for use in the design of GaAs integrated circuits," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 28, no. 5, pp. 448–456, 1980.

- [125] H. Shichman and D. A. Hodges, "Modeling and simulation of insulatedgate field-effect transistor switching circuits," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 285–289, 1968.
- [126] M. M. Ahmed, "Optimization of active channel thickness of mm-wavelength GaAs MESFETs by using a nonlinear I-V model," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 47, no. 2, pp. 299–303, 2000.
- [127] M. M. Ahmed, "Effects of active-channel thickness on submicron GaAs metal semiconductor field-effect transistor characteristics," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 968–971, 1998.
- [128] M. Islam and M. Zaman, "A seven-parameter nonlinear I -V characteristics model for sub-μm range GaAs MESFETs," Solid-State Electronics, vol. 48, no. 7, pp. 1111–1117, 2004.
- [129] N. M. Memon, M. M. Ahmed, and F. Rehman, "A comprehensive four parameters I-V model for GaAs MESFET output characteristics," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 51, no. 3, pp. 511–516, 2007.
- [130] M. M. Ahmed, H. Ahmed, and P. H. Ladbrooke, "An improved DC model for circuit analysis programs for submicron GaAs MESFET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 44, no. 3, pp. 360–363, 1997.
- [131] T. Takada, M. Ida, T. Sudo, et al., "A MESFET variable-capacitance model for GaAs integrated circuit simulation," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 30, no. 5, pp. 719–724, 1982.
- [132] T.-H. Chen and M. S. Shur, "A capacitance model for GaAs MESFET's," IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices, vol. 32, no. 5, pp. 883–891, 1985.
- [133] N. Scheinberg and E. Chisholm, "A capacitance model for GaAs MESFETs," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, vol. 26, no. 10, pp. 1467–1470, 1991.
- [134] S. D'Agostino and A. Betti-Berutto, "Physics-based expressions for the nonlinear capacitances of the MESFET equivalent circuit," *IEEE Transactions* on Microwave Theory and Techniques, vol. 42, no. 3, pp. 403–406, 1994.

- [135] M. Nawaz and T. A. Fjeldly, "A new charge conserving capacitance model for GaAs MESFET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 44, no. 11, pp. 1813–1821, 1997.
- [136] S. Bose, A. Kumar, M. Gupta, R. Gupta, et al., "A complete analytical model of GaN MESFET for microwave frequency applications," *Microelectronics Journal*, vol. 32, no. 12, pp. 983–990, 2001.
- [137] S. Murray and K. Roenker, "An analytical model for SiC MESFETs," Solid-State Electronics, vol. 46, no. 10, pp. 1495–1505, 2002.
- [138] M. M. Ahmed, "An improved method to estimate intrinsic small signal parameters of a GaAs MESFET from measured DC characteristics," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 50, no. 11, pp. 2196–2201, 2003.
- [139] C. L. Zhu, Rusli, C. C. Tin, S. F. Yoon, and J. Ahn, "A three-region analytical model for short-channel SiC MESFETs," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 83, no. 1, pp. 96–99, 2006.
- [140] H. Jia, Y. Yang, and H. Zhang, "Improved L-gate 4H-SiC MESFETs with partial p-type spacer," *Materials Science in Semiconductor Process*ing, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 352–355, 2013.
- [141] G. Avolio, A. Raffo, I. Angelov, G. Crupi, A. Caddemi, G. Vannini, and D. M.-P. Schreurs, "Small-versus large-signal extraction of charge models of microwave FETs," *IEEE Microwave and Wireless Components Letters*, vol. 24, no. 6, pp. 394–396, 2014.
- [142] M. Kobayashi, N. Ueyama, K. Jang, and T. Hiramoto, "Experimental study on polarization-limited operation speed of negative capacitance FET with ferroelectric HfO 2," in 2016 IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM), pp. 12–3, IEEE, 2016.
- [143] Z. Dong and J. Guo, "A simple model of negative capacitance FET with electrostatic short channel effects," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 64, no. 7, pp. 2927–2934, 2017.

- [144] B. Lu, H. Lu, Y. Zhang, Y. Zhang, X. Cui, Z. Lv, and C. Liu, "Fully analytical carrier-based charge and capacitance model for hetero-gate-dielectric tunneling field-effect transistors," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 65, no. 8, pp. 3555–3561, 2018.
- [145] C.-S. Chang and D.-Y. Day, "Analytic theory for current-voltage characteristics and field distribution of GaAs MESFET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 269–280, 1989.
- [146] S. P. Murray and K. P. Roenker, "An analytical model for SiC MESFETs," Solid-State Electronics, vol. 46, no. 10, pp. 1495–1505, 2002.
- [147] W. Muench, P. Hoeck, and E. Pettenpaul, "Silicon carbide field-effect and bipolar transistors," in 1977 International Electron Devices Meeting, pp. 337–339, IEEE, 1977.
- [148] A. Sayed, S. von der Mark, and G. Boeck, "An ultra wideband 5 W power amplifier using SiC MESFETs," in 34<sup>th</sup> European Microwave Conference, vol. 1, pp. 57–60, IEEE, 2004.
- [149] H. Elahipanah, "Record gain at 3.1 GHz of 4H-SiC high power RF MES-FET," *Microelectronics Journal*, vol. 42, no. 2, pp. 299–304, 2011.
- [150] S. Sriram, A. V. Suvorov, J. H. Henning, D. J. Namishia, H. Hagleitner, J. K. Fisher, T. J. Smith, T. S. Alcorn, and W. T. Pulz, "High-performance implanted-channel SiC MESFETs," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 243–245, 2011.
- [151] X. C. Deng, L. Li, B. Zhang, J. H. Mo, Y. Wang, and Z. J. Li, "High-power density SiC MESFETs with multi-recess gate," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 47, no. 8, pp. 517–518, 2011.
- [152] G. Dambrine, A. Cappy, F. Heliodore, and E. Playez, "A new method for determining the FET small-signal equivalent circuit," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 36, no. 7, pp. 1151–1159, 1988.

- [153] M. Berroth and R. Bosch, "High-frequency equivalent circuit of GaAs FETs for large-signal applications," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 224–229, 1991.
- [154] H. Kondoh, "An accurate FET modelling from measured S-parameters," in 1986 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest, pp. 377– 380, IEEE, 1986.
- [155] M. Berroth and R. Bosch, "Broad-band determination of the FET smallsignal equivalent circuit," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 38, no. 7, pp. 891–895, 1990.
- [156] R. Minasian, "Simplified GaAs MESFET model to 10 GHz," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 13, no. 18, pp. 549–551, 1977.
- [157] F. Diamand and M. Laviron, "Measurement of the extrinsic series elements of a microwave MESFET under zero current conditions," in 12<sup>th</sup> European Microwave Conference, pp. 451–456, IEEE, 1982.
- [158] W. R. Curtice and R. Camisa, "Self-consistent GaAs FET models for amplifier design and device diagnostics," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory* and Techniques, vol. 32, no. 12, pp. 1573–1578, 1984.
- [159] G. Ghione, C. U. Naldi, and F. Filicori, "Physical modeling of GaAs MES-FETs in an integrated CAD environment: From device technology to microwave circuit performance," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 457–468, 1989.
- [160] J. M. Golio, M. G. Miller, G. N. Maracas, and D. A. Johnson, "Frequencydependent electrical characteristics of GaAs MESFETs," *IEEE Transactions* on *Electron Devices*, vol. 37, no. 5, pp. 1217–1227, 1990.
- [161] I. Angelov, H. Zirath, and N. Rosman, "A new empirical nonlinear model for HEMT and MESFET devices," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory* and Techniques, vol. 40, no. 12, pp. 2258–2266, 1992.

- [162] A. Eskandarian and S. Weinreb, "A note on experimental determination of small-signal equivalent circuit of millimeter-wave FETs," *IEEE Transactions* on Microwave Theory and Techniques, vol. 41, no. 1, pp. 159–162, 1993.
- [163] F. Lin and G. Kompa, "FET model parameter extraction based on optimization with multiplane data-fitting and bidirectional search-a new concept," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 1114–1121, 1994.
- [164] K. Shirakawa, H. Oikawa, T. Shimura, T. Kawasaki, Y. Ohashi, T. Saito, and Y. Daido, "An approach to determining an equivalent circuit for HEMTs," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 43, no. 3, pp. 499–503, 1995.
- [165] T. Gonzalez and D. Pardo, "Monte Carlo determination of the intrinsic small-signal equivalent circuit of MESFET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 42, no. 4, pp. 605–611, 1995.
- [166] C. Van Niekerk and P. Meyer, "A new approach for the extraction of an FET equivalent circuit from measured S parameters," *Microwave and Optical Technology Letters*, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 281–284, 1996.
- [167] C. van Niekerk and P. Meyer, "Performance and limitations of decomposition-based parameter extraction procedures for FET small-signal models," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 46, no. 11, pp. 1620–1627, 1998.
- [168] F. D. King, P. Winson, A. D. Snider, L. Dunleavy, and D. P. Levinson, "Math methods in transistor modeling: Condition numbers for parameter extraction," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 46, no. 9, pp. 1313–1314, 1998.
- [169] S. L. Sabat, S. K. Udgata, and K. Murthy, "Small signal parameter extraction of MESFET using quantum particle swarm optimization," *Microelectronics Reliability*, vol. 50, no. 2, pp. 199–206, 2010.

- [170] S. L. Sabat, S. K. Udgata, and A. Abraham, "Artificial bee colony algorithm for small signal model parameter extraction of MESFET," *Engineering Applications of Artificial Intelligence*, vol. 23, no. 5, pp. 689–694, 2010.
- [171] Y. Liu, Y. Chen, Y. Guo, and R. Xu, "Improved SiC MESFET small-signal equivalent circuit and optimizing method," in 2010 International Conference on Microwave and Millimeter Wave Technology (ICMMT), pp. 1602–1605, IEEE, 2010.
- [172] M. Riaz, M. M. Ahmed, U. Rafique, and U. F. Ahmed, "Assessment of Intrinsic Small Signal Parameters of Submicron SiC MESFETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 139, no. 1, pp. 80–87, 2018.
- [173] M. Schoon, "A novel, bias-dependent, small-signal model of the dualgate MESFET," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 42, no. 2, pp. 212–216, 1994.
- [174] N. Rorsman, M. Garcia, C. Karlsson, and H. Zirath, "Accurate small-signal modeling of HFET's for millimeter-wave applications," *IEEE Transactions* on Microwave Theory and Techniques, vol. 44, no. 3, pp. 432–437, 1996.
- [175] N. J. Song, J. K. Kim, C. K. Choi, and J. W. Burm, "Fabrication of 4H-SiC MESFETs on conducting substrates and analysis of their premature breakdown," *Journal of the Korean Physical Society*, vol. 44, no. 2, pp. 418– 422, 2004.
- [176] H.-Y. Cha, Y. Choi, L. F. Eastman, and M. G. Spencer, "Simulation study on breakdown behavior of field-plate SiC MESFETs," in *High Performance Devices*, pp. 260–265, World Scientific, 2005.
- [177] A. Aminbeidokhti and A. A. Orouji, "A new double-recessed 4H-SiC MES-FET with superior RF characteristics," *International Journal of Electronics*, vol. 100, no. 2, pp. 171–179, 2013.

- [178] Y. Mitani, D. Kasai, and K. Horio, "Analysis of Correlation between Breakdown Characteristics and Gate-Lag Phenomena in Narrowly-Recessed-Gate," 2002.
- [179] W. Lepkowski, J. Ervin, S. J. Wilk, and T. J. Thornton, "SOI MESFETs fabricated using fully depleted CMOS technologies," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 30, no. 6, pp. 678–680, 2009.
- [180] Z. Ramezani, A. A. Orouji, and M. Rahimian, "High-performance SOI MES-FET with modified depletion region using a triple recessed gate for RF applications," *Materials Science in Semiconductor Processing*, vol. 30, pp. 75–84, 2015.
- [181] A. A. Orouji and A. Aminbeidokhti, "A novel double-recessed 4H-SiC MES-FET with partly undoped space region," *Superlattices and Microstructures*, vol. 50, no. 6, pp. 680–690, 2011.
- [182] A. A. Orouji, S. Razavi, S. E. Hosseini, and H. A. Moghadam, "Investigation of the novel attributes in double recessed gate SiC MESFETs at drain side," *Semiconductor Science and Technology*, vol. 26, no. 11, p. 115001, 2011.
- [183] N. Lakhdar and F. Djeffal, "A two-dimensional analytical model of subthreshold behavior to study the scaling capability of deep submicron doublegate GaN-MESFETs," *Journal of Computational Electronics*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 382–387, 2011.
- [184] H. A. Moghadam and A. A. Orouji, "Design and performance considerations of novel 4H-SiC MESFET with a p-type pillar for increasing breakdown voltage," *Physica E: Low-dimensional Systems and Nanostructures*, vol. 43, no. 10, pp. 1779–1782, 2011.
- [185] Y.-J. Lee, Y.-C. Yao, C.-Y. Huang, T.-Y. Lin, L.-L. Cheng, C.-Y. Liu, M.-T. Wang, and J.-M. Hwang, "High breakdown voltage in AlGaN/GaN HEMTs using AlGaN/GaN/AlGaN quantum-well electron-blocking layers," *Nanoscale Research Letters*, vol. 9, no. 1, p. 433, 2014.

- [186] Z. Ramezani, A. A. Orouji, and H. Agharezaei, "A novel symmetrical 4H-SiC MESFET: an effective way to improve the breakdown voltage," *Journal* of Computational Electronics, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 163–171, 2016.
- [187] A. Royet, T. Ouisse, B. Cabon, O. Noblanc, C. Arnodo, and C. Brylinski, "Self-heating effects in silicon carbide MESFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 47, no. 11, pp. 2221–2227, 2000.
- [188] J. Kuzmik, M. Tapajna, L. Valik, M. Molnar, D. Donoval, C. Fleury, D. Pogany, G. Strasser, O. Hilt, F. Brunner, et al., "Self-heating in GaN transistors designed for high-power operation," *IEEE Transactions on Elec*tron Devices, vol. 61, no. 10, pp. 3429–3434, 2014.
- [189] N. Sghaier, J.-M. Bluet, A. Souifi, G. Guillot, E. Morvan, and C. Brylinski, "Study of trapping phenomenon in 4H-SiC MESFETs: Dependence on substrate purity," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 50, no. 2, pp. 297–302, 2003.
- [190] S. Dutta, "A theoretical study on the temperature-dependent rf performance of a SiC MESFET," *International Journal of Electronics*, vol. 105, no. 7, pp. 1117–1128, 2018.
- [191] P. G. Neudeck, R. S. Okojie, and L.-Y. Chen, "High-temperature electronicsa role for wide bandgap semiconductors?," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 90, no. 6, pp. 1065–1076, 2002.
- [192] D. A. Neamen et al., Semiconductor physics and devices. McGraw-Hill New York, 1997.
- [193] H. Lv, Y. Zhang, Y. Zhang, and L.-A. Yang, "Analytic model of IV Characteristics of 4H-SiC MESFETs based on multiparameter mobility model," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 51, no. 7, pp. 1065–1068, 2004.
- [194] P. H. Ladbrooke and M. Design, "GaAs FETs and HEMTs," Artech House, Boston, pp. 125–135, 1989.

- [195] X. Cheng, M. Li, and Y. Wang, "An analytical model for current-voltage characteristics of AlGaN/GaN HEMTs in presence of self-heating effect," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 54, no. 1, pp. 42–47, 2010.
- [196] C. Gaquiere, S. Trassaert, B. Boudart, and Y. Crosnier, "High-power GaN MESFET on sapphire substrate," *IEEE Microwave and Guided Wave Letters*, vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 19–20, 2000.
- [197] N. Sghaier, J.-M. Bluet, A. Souifi, G. Guillot, E. Morvan, and C. Brylinski, "Study of trapping phenomenon in 4H-SiC MESFETs: Dependence on substrate purity," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 50, no. 2, pp. 297–302, 2003.
- [198] M. Alexandru, V. Banu, P. Godignon, M. Vellvehí, and J. Millan, "4H-SiC MESFET specially designed and fabricated for high temperature integrated circuits," in 2013 Proceedings of the European Solid-State Device Research Conference (ESSDERC), pp. 103–106, 2013.
- [199] K. Yamaguchi and H. Kodera, "Drain conductance of junction gate FET's in the hot electron range," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 23, no. 6, pp. 545–553, 1976.
- [200] C. D. Hartgring, W. Oldham, and T.-Y. Chiu, "A MESFET model for circuit analysis," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 121–126, 1980.
- [201] M. Rizk, M. Saleh, A. Aboulsoud, and A. El-Sherif, "A new analytical model of GaAs MESFET's: DC and sensitivity analysis," in *Proceedings of the 35<sup>th</sup> Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, pp. 404–407, IEEE, 1992.
- [202] J. Rodriguez-Tellez, K. Mezher, and M. Al-Daas, "Improved junction capacitance model for the GaAs MESFET," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 40, no. 11, pp. 2083–2085, 1993.
- [203] H. J. Na, J. H. Moon, J. H. Yim, J. B. Lee, and H. J. Kim, "Fabrication and characterization of 4H-SiC planar MESFETs," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 83, no. 1, pp. 160–164, 2006.

- [204] O. Ambacher, J. Smart, J. Shealy, N. Weimann, K. Chu, M. Murphy, W. Schaff, L. Eastman, R. Dimitrov, L. Wittmer, *et al.*, "Two-dimensional electron gases induced by spontaneous and piezoelectric polarization charges in N- and Ga-face AlGaN/GaN heterostructures," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 85, no. 6, pp. 3222–3233, 1999.
- [205] R. S. Pengelly, S. M. Wood, J. W. Milligan, S. T. Sheppard, and W. L. Pribble, "A review of GaN on SiC high electron-mobility power transistors and MMICs," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 60, no. 6, pp. 1764–1783, 2012.
- [206] D. Dumka and P. Saunier, "GaN on Si HEMT with 65% power added efficiency at 10 GHz," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 46, no. 13, pp. 946–947, 2010.
- [207] R.-Y. Yang, C.-Y. Hung, Y.-K. Su, M.-H. Weng, and H.-W. Wu, "Loss characteristics of silicon substrate with different resistivities," *Microwave* and Optical Technology Letters, vol. 48, no. 9, pp. 1773–1776, 2006.
- [208] A. Jarnda, "Genetic algorithm based extraction method for distributed small-signal model of GaN HEMTs," in 2010 IEEE International Conference on Semiconductor Electronics, pp. 41–44, 2010.
- [209] A. Jarndal, A. Z. Markos, and G. Kompa, "Improved parameter extraction method for GaN HEMT on Si substrate," in 2010 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest, pp. 1668–1671, 2010.
- [210] A. Jarndal, R. Essaadali, and A. Kouki, "A general and reliable model for GaN HEMTs on Si and SiC substrates," in 2015 IEEE 16<sup>th</sup> Annual Wireless and Microwave Technology Conference, pp. 1–5, 2015.
- [211] A. Majumdar, S. Chatterjee, S. Chatterjee, S. S. Chaudhari, and D. R. Poddar, "Optimization of intrinsic elements from small signal model of GaN HEMT by using PSO," in 2015 IEEE Applied Electromagnetics Conference, pp. 1–2, 2015.

- [212] A. Majumder, S. Chatterjee, S. Chatterjee, S. S. Chaudhari, and D. R. Poddar, "Optimization of small-signal model of GaN HEMT by using evolutionary algorithms," *IEEE Microwave and Wireless Components Letters*, vol. 27, no. 4, pp. 362–364, 2017.
- [213] Q. Memon, M. Ahmed, N. Memon, and U. Rafique, "An efficient mechanism to simulate DC characteristics of GaAs MESFETs using swarm optimization," in 2013 IEEE 9<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Emerging Technologies (ICET), pp. 1–5, IEEE, 2013.
- [214] R. A. Sadler, S. T. Allen, T. S. Alcorn, W. L. Pribble, J. Sumakeris, J. W. Palmour, and L. T. Kehias, "SiC MESFET with output power of 50 watts CW at S-band," in 56<sup>th</sup> Annual Device Research Conference Digest, pp. 92– 93, 1998.
- [215] M. M. Ahmed, M. Riaz, and U. F. Ahmed, "An improved model for the *I-V* characteristics of submicron SiC MESFETs by evaluating the potential distribution inside the channel," *Journal of Computational Electronics*, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 514–525, 2017.
- [216] J. H. Yim, H. S. Seo, D. H. Lee, C. H. Kim, and H. J. Kim, "Short-channel Effect in 4H-SiC Ion-implanted Planar MESFETs," *Journal of the Korean Physical Society*, vol. 59, no. 3, pp. 2368–2371, 2011.
- [217] H. Hjelmgren, F. Allerstam, K. Andersson, P.-A. Nilsson, and N. Rorsman, "Transient simulation of microwave SiC MESFETs with improved trap models," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 57, no. 3, pp. 729–732, 2010.
- [218] M. M. Ahmed, "Schottky barrier depletion modification-a source of output conductance in submicron GaAs MESFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 48, no. 5, pp. 830–834, 2001.
- [219] A. A. Mousa, M. A. El-Shorbagy, and W. F. Abd-El-Wahed, "Local search based hybrid particle swarm optimization algorithm for multiobjective optimization," *Swarm and Evolutionary Computation*, vol. 3, pp. 1–14, 2012.

- [220] D. A. Neamen, Semiconductor physics and devices. McGraw-Hill Higher Education, 2007.
- [221] S. Kun, C. Chang-Chun, Y. Yin-Tang, C. Bin, Z. Xian-Jun, and M. Zhen-Yang, "Effects of gate-buffer combined with a p-type spacer structure on silicon carbide metal semiconductor field-effect transistors," *Chinese Physics B*, vol. 21, no. 1, p. 017202, 2012.
- [222] S. Sriram, H. Hagleitner, D. Namishia, T. Alcorn, T. Smith, and B. Pulz, "High-gain SiC MESFETs using source-connected field plates," *IEEE Elec*tron Device Letters, vol. 30, no. 9, pp. 952–953, 2009.